The Students' Series of Latin Classics

THE BELLUM CATILINAE OF C. SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS

EDITED

ON THE BASIS OF SCHMALZ'S EDITION, WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND A VOCABULARY

BY

CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN, Ph.D., LL.D.,

Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in the College of the City of New York, Editor of Sallust's "Jugurthine War," Author of "Business Life in Ancient Rome"

LEACH, SHEWELL, AND SANBORN

BOSTON. NEW YORK. CHICAGO

1895

Norwood Press:
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

PREFACE.

THIS edition of Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae* is based on the third edition of the work by Director J. H. Schmalz.

Director Schmalz's extensive scholarship, his profound knowledge of the grammatical and stylistic peculiarities of the Latin prose writers, and his experience as a teacher, eminently fitted him to edit the writings of Sallust for the class-room. The favorable reception his Sallust has had in Germany, proves that it fully meets all the requirements of the latest scholarship.

In adapting Schmalz's work to the needs of American schools, his text — which in the main is Jordan's — has not been changed, except as regards the punctuation. This has been altered, so as to conform to American usage. As in the United States Sallust is most frequently read by students who are not so far advanced in their Latin studies as those for whom Schmalz's book was prepared, additional notes on grammar, style, and translation have been added wherever it seemed useful. For the same reason a departure has been made from Schmalz's practice in another particular. While he confines his historical comments to the narrowest limits, it has been thought best here to make them as complete and helpful as possible. The Introduction is entirely independent of Schmalz.

In preparing the historical matter, frequent use has been made of the Jacobs-Wirz edition of Sallust. For the grammatical

notes, besides Schmalz, I have had recourse to the editions of Jacobs-Wirz, Dietsch, and Kritz; also to Inaugural Dissertations by P. Schultze and F. Uber, to a *Programm* by Dr. Prammer, and to Wölfflin's *Archiv.*

In conclusion I take pleasure in thanking Director Schmalz for his courteous permission to make his Sallust the basis of the present edition of the *Bellum Catilinae*. To Prof. E. M. Pease, the editor-in-chief of this series, I am deeply obliged for many and important suggestions; also to Prof. J. K. Lord. Both of these gentlemen, moreover, had the kindness to read the proof with the greatest care and conscientiousness. Lastly, I return thanks to Dr. J. C. Morgenthau and Mr. J. F. Mulqueen, of the College of the City of New York, for repeated and courteous aid given me in the progress of the work.

CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN.

NEW YORK, October 10, 1890.

INTRODUCTION.

I. Life of Sallust.

C. Sallustius Crispus, or *Sallust*, as we usually call him, was a native of Amiternum, a town of some importance in the Sabine hills. Born in the year 86 B.C., the year of Marius' death, he may be said to have been cradled amidst revolution and bloodshed. His boyhood and youth were no more fortunate. Rome was assailed by war from without and disorder from within. Mithradates in Asia (78–63 B.C.) and Sertorius in Spain (78–72) for years defied the power of the imperial republic. In Italy Lepidus (78) renewed the terrors of civil war, and Spartacus for two years (73–71) led his army of gladiators and revolted slaves up and down the peninsula, scattering death and dismay. Rome itself was the scene of riots and bloodshed. Ambitious young ruffians, like P. Clodius, at the head of armed mobs, took possession of its streets. Honors and power were the reward of bribery and lawless violence. Scenes like these must have left their impress on the clever and aspiring youth from the Sabine hills. Ambition, he himself tells us, seized his soul.[1] It would have been strange, had he kept his heart and mind uncontaminated by the prevailing corruption.

When Sallust left Amiternum for Rome, we do not know. Nor are we better informed about the progress of his education. All we can say is, that when he plunged into the current of Roman politics, he had already made serious studies in Greek and Latin literature. A passage in the *Bellum Catilinae*[2] suggests that even before entering upon his political career, Sallust

[1] Bellum Cat. III. 4. [2] Ibid. IV. 2.

had literary aspirations. They certainly bore no fruit at that time.

Sallust from the first espoused the popular cause, of which Caesar was already the chief champion. It was probably during Caesar's first consulship in 59 B.C., that Sallust was elected to the quaestorship, the first step in political preferment at Rome. Since Sulla's time the office brought with it a seat in the Senate. Some years later we meet him again, as tribune of the Commons. The times were stormy; bloody street-fights between the hired bands of P. Clodius, the chief democratic ruffian, and the henchmen of T. Annius Milo, the champion of the senate, were the order of the day. Law-abiding citizens feared a catastrophe from hour to hour. At last it came. Clodius was slain by Milo. The corpse was brought to the Forum. Excited throngs hurried to gaze once more on the features of the dead leader. Everything was ready for an explosion. Patriotism made moderation and prudent counsels the duty of every citizen, especially of every leader. But Sallust obeyed party passion rather than patriotism. With the other young leaders of the popular party, Sextus Clodius, Munatius Plancus, and Pompeius Rufus, he raised his voice, not to calm, but to excite the mob. He launched forth a furious harangue against Milo. Suddenly a new impulse seized the frantic crowds. Clodius' corpse was carried into the Curia Hostilia; the benches were torn up and gathered into a heap, and the senate-house became the funeral pile of Rome's foremost ruffian. The reaction came soon. Plancus, Rufus, and Clodius, went into exile, but Sallust escaped. Not for long, however. Two years afterwards (50 B.C.) the censor Appius Claudius Pulcher struck Sallust's name, along with many others, off the official list of the Senate, on the ground that he led a scandalous life. Unluckily there is too much reason to think that the charge was not baseless; and yet it is hard to believe that the censor's action was not dictated chiefly by politics. Like many other prominent men in the popular party, Sallust took refuge in Caesar's camp. When, in the year following, Caesar entered Rome as its master, Sallust received

the quaestorship as the reward of his services, and again became a senator. During the civil war he fought on Caesar's side, and Caesar seems to have had confidence in his ability and loyalty. When the legions in Campania revolted and slew the senators sent to them by the dictator, he intrusted Sallust with the delicate mission of bringing them back to their allegiance. Sallust was unsuccessful and barely escaped with his life. In fact, it took all of Caesar's magnetism and moral sway to master the revolt. When Caesar crossed into Africa to put down the Pompeian forces there, Sallust at the head of a fleet seized the island of Cercina, and its well-stored granaries. and relieved Caesar of anxiety on the subject of his supplies. In short, he rendered such service to his chief during this campaign, that after the battle of Thapsus (46 B.C.) he was rewarded with the governorship of the enlarged province of Africa. The praetorship had been conferred on him some time before. In his province Sallust seems to have been the typical Roman governor whom he denounces so eloquently in his writings. When he returned he was assailed by numerous charges of bribery and extortion. He was tried by Caesar, who acquitted him: after his acquittal Sallust retired from political life, though some passages in his writings lead us to suspect that the measure of his ambition was far from full. Sallust's acquittal by Caesar no more establishes his innocence than his condemnation by Appius Claudius Pulcher, in 50 B.C., proves his guilt of the crimes laid to his charge. So much is certain, that when Sallust retired into private life, he was a very rich man. His palace, at the foot of the Quirinal Hill, which was discovered in 1885, astounds us to-day by its size and the remains of its splendor. Only the master of great wealth could have reared it. Shortly after Sallust's retirement, Caesar met his doom; and if Sallust had still any ambitious hopes, this event must have put an end to them.

In his leisure, Sallust's active mind turned to literature. Modern critics are agreed that it was only now that he began to write the works which have immortalized his name. His

history of Catiline's conspiracy was the first result of his literary activity. It was probably written in 43 B.C. and published in 42. Sallust next wrote his history of the Jugurthine war: this, as well the history of Catiline's war, has come down to us. His third, and perhaps most important, work did not meet with the same good fortune. It dealt with the history of the Roman Republic from 78 B.C. to 66 B.C., and would have shed much needed light on an interesting part of Roman history. Four speeches and two letters are all that remains of the work. Sallust was not destined to enjoy his literary leisure for a long time. In 36 B.C. — some say as early as 39 B.C. — he died, leaving his palace and his famous gardens to his sister's grandson, who had adopted his name. Sallust's mansion subsequently became one of the favorite residences of the Roman emperors.

II. Sallust as a Historian.

To Sallust belongs the honor of being Rome's first historian in the true sense of the term. Before him the Roman writers of history followed the annalistic method. They were chroniclers rather than historians. Sallust, instead of following in their footsteps, went to Greece for his model, and chose Thucydides. Like the Greek writer, Sallust not merely recorded facts, but strove to give a picture of a period, to trace the connection of events, and to study their causes and effects. Like Thucydides, too, he chose for his subjects periods either contemporary or near to his own times. Furthermore, he largely modelled his style upon that of the Athenian historian, and even borrowed reflections and special passages. He was an apt and successful scholar, as is shown by the fact that he, in turn, became the model of Tacitus, the greatest of Roman historians; and yet he fell below the excellence of the Greek writer. From Thucydides, also, he borrowed the practice of introducing speeches supposed to have been delivered by the actors in his historical dramas; for none of his inserted speeches are genuine. We shall more easily understand the liberty thus taken, if we recall

that even so good a scholar as Cicero regarded history as a branch of rhetoric, and that the ancient historians looked upon the form of their works as at least equal in importance to their historical correctness. Their histories were, above all, works of literary art. That Sallust, however, duly felt the historian's duty to present the facts correctly, we may infer from the choice of his subjects. With the incidents of Catiline's conspiracy he must have been familiar; for he was an eyewitness. His *Histories* included the years of his boyhood and youth, whilst his residence in Numidia as its governor must have given him unusual opportunities for becoming acquainted with the story of Jugurtha's war. That he consulted earlier writers when necessary, we know from his quoting Sisenna, and from the charges made against him by his enemies, that he borrowed obsolete words from the elder Cato. He also sought verbal information from the actors and witnesses of the events he portrays; for instance, in ch. 48. 9 of the *Bellum Catilinae* he repeats statements made to him by the triumvir Crassus. It does not seem too bold to assume that he learned many important facts from his wife Terentia, who at the time of Catiline's plot was married to Cicero. Still, Sallust cannot be called a careful historian, in the modern sense of the expression. Students will infer this from his errors in the chronological order of the incidents recounted in the *Bellum Catilinae*, to which attention is called in the notes.

Was Sallust a truthful and impartial historian? It would be difficult to convict him of deliberate falsehood. Indeed, when we bear in mind that he was a contemporary of many of the events he narrates, and that he was the friend or enemy of some of the principal actors in his story, we must accord him no little praise for his fairness. Some critics tell us that the aim of the *Bellum Catilinae*, for instance, was to clear Caesar's reputation. If they are right, they must nevertheless concede that Sallust is far from being an indiscriminate advocate of Caesar. His pen-portrait of the great statesman and general, a masterpiece like all his character-painting, is not a fulsome eulogy; indeed,

it might readily stand for the verdict of modern scholarship. Cicero, it is true, is relegated to the background as far as possible; and yet he is *optumus consul*; he is the man — upstart though he was — to whom, in Rome's crisis, her aristocrats turned to save the commonwealth;[1] he is the orator whose brilliant speech was so useful to the republic.[2] From party spirit, Sallust is not as free as he claims to be. His Jugurthine war is one long indictment of the senatorial party. It is hard to understand how in the *Bellum Catilinae* he could tax the nobility with withholding the honors of a triumph from the nobles Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus Creticus,[3] when it was well known that Pompey and his partisans were the real obstacles. But perhaps Sallust forgot that Pompey was not at that time the chief of the senatorial party. Perhaps the suggestion that Pompey procured the assassination of young Cn. Piso in Spain[4] is also inspired by partisanship. So much is certain, that the Pompeians, and especially Pompey's freedman Lenaeus, bore Sallust a bitter grudge, and assailed him without measure both as a man, a historian, and a writer. However, admitting that Sallust is not without blemish as a historian, his merits, it must be conceded, far outweigh his faults, and the picture he has drawn of Rome in the days of Catiline, if perhaps unfair to one or another of his characters, in the main gives us a correct impression of the last days of the Roman republic.

III. Sallust's Style.

Sallust's merits as a writer were acknowledged without stint by Roman writers and critics under the Empire. Quintilian, generally a man of sober judgment, does not hesitate to match him against Thucydides. The great historian Tacitus calls him *rerum Romanarum florentissimus auctor*. He paid him a still greater compliment by taking him as his model for style. And yet the ancient critics were by no means indiscriminate ad-

[1] Bellum Cat. XXIII. 5. [2] Ibid. XXXI. 6. [3] Ibid. XXX. 4. [4] Ibid. XIX. 5.

mirers of Sallust. Quintilian, for instance, finds fault with his introductions both to the Catiline and the Jugurtha: they have no real connection with the works to which they are prefixed. The criticism is well founded, though these prefaces are well worth reading as modes of vigorous thought vigorously expressed. It is chiefly Sallust's style, however, to which the ancients took exception. It is abrupt, they tell us; its brevity verges on obscurity; Sallust borrows too many obsolete words from the elder Cato and other ancient historians. If we study Sallust's style, we shall soon find that it differs widely from Cicero's and Caesar's. Sallust makes no attempt to write with the rhythmic flow, which is so marked a characteristic in Cicero and writers of his school. As Sallust cut loose from the old annalists and founded a new school in history, so as a stylist he struck out in a new direction. His sentences are crisp and pointed, not flowing and melodious. Modern criticism finds both styles allowable, and holds that both may be handled with great effect. That Sallust is a vigorous and impressive writer needs no demonstration, though his epigrammatic brevity is at times hurtful to the clearness of his sentences. But it must not be inferred that Sallust is a careless stylist. He not only abounds in antithesis, but he arranges the words contrasted with conscious effort to produce the greatest effect; hence the frequent occurrence of *chiasmus* in his writings. He is even more fond of parallel arrangement in his sentences (*anaphora*). Series of words he arranges in pairs, omitting conjunctions, wherever it is feasible. How painfully he strives to vary his expression, is apparent to the least observant reader, and his art here often degenerates into artificiality. To secure variety in his constructions, he perversely puts aside established rules in the use of correlatives, as when he replaces *alii . . . alii* by *alii . . . pars;* to attain the same end he avoids parallelism in construction where others would seek it; as for instance in *Bellum Catilinae*, IX. 3, he says: *audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat aequitate . . . rem publicam curabant*, where it would have been so much more natural to write: *audacia in bello, in pace aequitate*,

etc. It is not unlikely that to the same striving after word effects, which led him into these mannerisms, we should ascribe his fondness for archaisms. However, we must not indorse this charge of his ancient critics indiscriminately. A careful examination of Sallust's vocabulary and grammatical usage has convinced modern scholars that he uses not only many so-called archaisms, but also many words and constructions that are colloquial rather than archaic. Indeed, it is not always safe to infer that a word which occurs, let us say, in Plautus, and is missed in Caesar and Cicero, was obsolete. Who will assure us that it was not in common colloquial use, though the school of Cicero may have condemned it? Nay, when we see a word of this kind reappear immediately after Cicero, and continue to be used by many later writers, must we not conclude that this is the true explanation? If we apply this principle to Sallust, the number of his archaisms becomes comparatively small, and most of them occur in the speeches. Perhaps Sallust used them there to give the speeches an archaic coloring or to portray the speaker's peculiarities of language. As the archaisms have been carefully pointed out in the notes, the attentive student may form his own judgment on this question. He will also observe in our author many other peculiarities, such as the use of *igitur*, *ceterum*, *ad hoc*, at the beginning of sentences; his preference for the form in *-ere* rather than *-erunt* in the 3d pl. of the perfect indicative; his use of *quippe qui* with the indicative; his fondness for the verb *habeo;* his frequent use of the historical infinitive. Perhaps some of these also were colloquialisms. At all events, the student will find in the notes every assistance needed to study Sallust from the point of view of style.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B.C.

108. Catiline born.

106. Cicero born.

82. Catiline murders his brother-in-law, Q. Caecilius, and M. Marius Gratidianus.

73. Catiline tried for incest with the Vestal Fabia, but acquitted.

68. Catiline praetor.

67. Catiline propraetor of the province of Africa.

66. About Dec. 5. Catiline conspires with Autronius and Piso to murder the consuls, L. Cotta and L. Torquatus, on Jan. 1, 65 B.C. (ch. XVIII.).

The consul L. Volcatius Tullus refuses to recognize Catiline as a candidate for the consulship.

65. Jan. 1. The plot, becoming known, fails (ch. XVIII.).

Feb. 5. A second attempt, fixed for this day, fails (ch. XVIII.).

Catiline, prosecuted by P. Clodius for extortion, is acquitted.

64. About June 1. Catiline makes preparations for a second plot, and afterwards summons a meeting of the conspirators (ch. XVII.).

Catiline defeated as candidate for the consulship.

M. Tullius Cicero and C. Antonius are elected consuls.

63. Catiline declares himself a candidate for the consulship for the year 62 B.C.

Cicero learns of Catiline's conspiracy through Fulvia and Curius.

The consular election, after postponement, takes place probably towards the end of July. (D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena are chosen consuls for 62.)

Oct. 21. Meeting of the Senate, which passed the decree *viderent consules ne quid detrimenti res publica caperet.*

Oct. 27. Manlius takes up arms at Faesulae.

Nov. 6. The conspirators meet at Laeca's house.

Nov. 7. C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius attempt to murder Cicero in his own house.

Nov. 8. Meeting of the Senate: Cicero's First Oration against Catiline.

Catiline leaves Rome.

Nov. 9. Cicero's Second Oration against Catiline to the people.

B.C.

63. Towards the end of November the Senate declares Catiline and Manlius public enemies.

Intrigues with the Allobroges.

On the night from Dec. 2 to Dec. 3. Arrest of the Allobrogian ambassadors and T. Volturcius (ch. XLV.).

Dec. 3. Arrest of the chiefs of the conspiracy in Rome. Meeting of the Senate (ch. XLVI.). After the meeting of the Senate Cicero addresses the people in his Third Oration against Catiline.

Dec. 5. Meeting of the Senate: Speeches of Caesar, Cato, Cicero (Fourth Oration against Catiline). Condemnation of the conspirators by the Senate. They are put to death (ch. L. to LV.).

62. Battle of Pistoria. Defeat and death of Catiline (ch. LVII. to LXI.).

GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI

BELLUM CATILINAE.

I. Omnis[1] homines, qui sese student praestare ceteris
animalibus, summa ope niti decet, ne vitam silentio
transeant veluti pecora, quae natura prona atque ventri
oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et 2
corpore sita est: animi imperio, corporis servitio magis
utimur; alterum nobis cum dis, alterum cum beluis
commune est. Quo mihi rectius videtur ingeni quam 3
virium opibus gloriam quaerere et, quoniam vita ipsa
qua fruimur brevis est, memoriam nostri quam maxume
longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formae gloria fluxa 4
atque fragilis est, virtus clara aeternaque habetur.

Sed diu magnum inter mortalis certamen fuit, vine 5
corporis an virtute animi res militaris magis procederet.

[1] The student is reminded that in the present edition: 1°. Nouns and adjectives with *-i* stems have the acc. pl. in *-is*. 2°. Nouns in *-ius* and *-ium* have the gen. sing. in *-i*. 3°. Superlatives and ordinals end in *-umus* instead of in *-imus*. 4°. Gerunds and gerundives of the third and fourth conjugations end in *-undo* instead of *-endo*. 5°. Nouns and adjectives of the second declension whose ending (*-us*) is preceded by *v*, retain the old form in *-vos*, as *vivos* instead of *vivus*. 6°. Certain words retain the old *u* instead of later *i*; e.g. *lubet* for *libet*. 7°. Certain words have *vo* instead of later *ve*; e.g. *vorto*, *voster* for *verto*, *vester*.

6 Nam et prius quam incipias consulto et ubi consulu-
7 eris, mature facto opus est. Ita utrumque per se indi-
gens alterum alterius auxilio eget.

II. Igitur initio reges — nam in terris nomen imperi
id primum fuit — divorsi pars ingenium, alii corpus
exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate
2 agitabatur, sua cuique satis placebant. Postea vero
quam in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et
Athenienses coepere urbis atque nationes subigere,
lubidinem dominandi causam belli habere, maxumam
gloriam in maxumo imperio putare, tum demum peri-
culo atque negotiis compertum est in bello plurumum
3 ingenium posse. Quod si regum atque imperatorum
animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequabilius
atque constantius sese res humanae haberent, neque
aliud alio ferri neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneres.
4 Nam imperium facile eis artibus retinetur, quibus in-
5 itio partum est. Verum ubi pro labore desidia, pro
continentia et aequitate lubido atque superbia invasere,
6 fortuna simul cum moribus immutatur. Ita imperium
semper ad optumum quemque a minus bono transfertur.
7 Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtuti
8 omnia parent. Sed multi mortales, dediti ventri atque
somno, indocti incultique vitam sicuti peregrinantes
transegere: quibus profecto contra naturam corpus
voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mor-
temque iuxta aestumo, quoniam de utraque siletur.
9 Verum enim vero is demum mihi vivere atque frui
anima videtur, qui aliquo negotio intentus praeclari
facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit.

III. Sed in magna copia rerum aliud alii natura iter
ostendit. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae, etiam

bene dicere haud absurdum est: vel pace vel bello
clarum fieri licet: et qui fecere et qui facta aliorum
scripsere, multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi 2
haudquaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et aucto-
rem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas
scribere: primum quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt,
dehinc quia plerique quae delicta reprehenderis mali-
volentia et invidia dicta putant, ubi de magna virtute
atque gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi quisque
facilia factu putat, aequo animo accipit, supra ea veluti
ficta pro falsis ducit.

Sed ego adulescentulus initio sicuti plerique studio 3
ad rem publicam latus sum, ibique mihi multa advorsa
fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinentia, pro virtute,
audacia, largitio, avaritia vigebant. Quae tametsi ani- 4
mus aspernabatur insolens malarum artium, tamen inter
tanta vitia imbecilla aetas ambitione corrupta teneba-
tur: ac me, cum ab reliquorum malis moribus dissen- 5
tirem, nihilo minus honoris cupido eadem qua ceteros
fama atque invidia vexabat.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque peri-
culis requievit et mihi reliquam aetatem a re publica
procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium socordia
atque desidia bonum otium conterere, neque vero agrum
colundo aut venando, servilibus officiis, intentum aeta-
tem agere, sed a quo incepto studioque me ambitio 2
mala detinuerat, eodem regressus statui res gestas
populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna
videbantur, perscribere, eo magis, quod mihi a spe,
metu, partibus rei publicae animus liber erat.

Igitur de Catilinae coniuratione quam verissume 3
potero paucis absolvam: nam id facinus in primis ego 4

memorabile existumo sceleris atque periculi novitate.
5 De cuius hominis moribus pauca prius explananda
sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.

V. L. Catilina, nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et
2 animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic
ab adulescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discor-
dia civilis grata fuere, ibique iuventutem suam exer-
3 cuit. Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae supra
4 quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax, subdolus,
varius, cuius rei lubet simulator ac dissimulator, alieni
5 appetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus; satis
6 eloquentiae, sapientiae parum: vastus animus immo-
derata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc
post dominationem L. Sullae lubido maxuma invaserat
rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adseque-
retur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi habe-
7 bat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox
inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum, quae utra-
8 que eis artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incita-
bant praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessuma
ac divorsa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexa-
bant.

9 Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civita-
tis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis insti-
tuta maiorum domi militiaeque, quo modo rem publi-
cam habuerint quantamque reliquerint, ut paulatim
immutata ex pulcherruma atque optuma pessuma ac
flagitiosissuma facta sit, disserere.

VI. Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere
atque habuere initio Troiani, qui Aenea duce profugi,
sedibus incertis, vagabantur, cumque eis Aborigines,
genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio,

liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una moenia 2
convenere, dispari genere, dissimili lingua, alii alio
more viventes, incredibile memoratu est quam facile
coaluerint: ita brevi multitudo dispersa atque vaga
concordia civitas facta erat. Sed postquam res eorum, 3
civibus, moribus, agris aucta, satis prospera satisque
pollens videbatur, sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur,
invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique 4
finitumi bello temptare, pauci ex amicis auxilio esse:
nam ceteri metu perculsi a periculis aberant. At Ro- 5
mani domi militiaeque intenti festinare, parare, alius
alium hortari, hostibus obviam ire, libertatem, patriam,
parentisque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtute
propulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia portabant,
magisque dandis quam accipiundis beneficiis amicitias
parabant. Imperium legitumum, nomen imperi regium
habebant. Delecti, quibus corpus annis infirmum, 6
ingenium sapientia validum erat, rei publicae consul-
tabant: ei vel aetate vel curae similitudine patres
appellabantur. Post, ubi regium imperium, quod initio 7
conservandae libertatis atque augendae rei publicae
fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque se convortit,
immutato more annua imperia binosque imperatores
sibi fecere: eo modo minume posse putabant per licen-
tiam insolescere animum humanum.

VII. Sed ea tempestate coepere se quisque magis
extollere magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam 2
regibus boni quam mali suspectiores sunt, semperque
eis aliena virtus formidulosa est. Sed civitas incredi- 3
bile memoratu est adepta libertate quantum brevi cre-
verit: tanta cupido gloriae incesserat. Iam primum 4
iuventus, simul ac belli patiens erat, in castris per

laborem usum militiae discebat magisque in decoris
armis et militaribus equis quam in scortis atque con-
5 viviis lubidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris non
labor insolitus, non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat,
non armatus hostis formidulosus: virtus omnia domu-
6 erat. Sed gloriae maxumum certamen inter ipsos erat:
se quisque hostem ferire, murum adscendere, conspici,
dum tale facinus faceret, properabat: eas divitias, eam
bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant. Lau-
dis avidi, pecuniae liberales erant; gloriam ingentem,
7 divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possem, quibus
in locis maxumas hostium copias populus Romanus
parva manu fuderit, quas urbis natura munitas pug-
nando ceperit, ni ea res longius nos ab incepto traheret.

VIII. Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur:
ea res cunctas ex lubidine magis quam ex vero cele-
2 brat obscuratque. Atheniensium res gestae, sicuti ego
aestumo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum ali-
3 quanto minores tamen quam fama feruntur. Sed quia
provenere ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum
orbem Atheniensium facta pro maxumis celebrantur.
4 Ita eorum qui fecere virtus tanta habetur, quantum
5 eam verbis potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At
populo Romano numquam ea copia fuit, quia pruden-
tissumus quisque maxume negotiosus erat: ingenium
nemo sine corpore exercebat, optumus quisque facere
quam dicere, sua ab aliis bene facta laudari quam ipse
aliorum narrare malebat.

IX. Igitur domi militiaeque boni mores colebantur,
concordia maxuma, minuma avaritia erat: ius bonum-
que apud eos non legibus magis quam natura valebat.
2 Iurgia, discordias, simultates cum hostibus exercebant,

cives cum civibus de virtute certabant: in suppliciis 3
deorum magnifici, domi parci, in amicos fideles erant.
Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat
aequitate, seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum 4
rerum ego maxuma documenta haec habeo: quod in
bello saepius vindicatum est in eos, qui contra impe-
rium in hostem pugnaverant quique tardius revocati
proelio excesserant, quam qui signa relinquere aut
pulsi loco cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod bene- 5
ficiis magis quam metu imperium agitabant et, accepta
iniuria, ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

X. Sed ubi labore atque iustitia res publica crevit,
reges magni bello domiti, nationes ferae et populi in-
gentes vi subacti, Carthago, aemula imperi Romani, ab
stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terraeque patebant: saevire
fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit. Qui labores, pericula, 2
dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, eis otium,
divitiae, optanda alias, oneri miseriaeque fuere. Igitur 3
primo imperi, deinde pecuniae cupido crevit: ea quasi
materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia 4
fidem, probitatem, ceterasque artis bonas subvortit;
pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos neglegere, omnia
venalia habere edocuit. Ambitio multos mortalis fal- 5
sos fieri subegit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in
lingua promptum habere, amicitias inimicitiasque non
ex re sed ex commodo aestumare magisque voltum
quam ingenium bonum habere. Haec primo paulatim 6
crescere, interdum vindicari; post, ubi contagio quasi
pestilentia invasit, civitas immutata, imperium ex ius-
tissumo atque optumo crudele intolerandumque factum.

XI. Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos
hominum exercebat, quod tamen vitium propius virtu-

2 tem erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium bonus et
ignavos aeque sibi exoptant; sed ille vera via nititur,
huic quia bonae artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis con-
3 tendit. Avaritia pecuniae studium habet, quam nemo
sapiens concupivit: ea quasi venenis malis imbuta cor-
pus animumque virilem effeminat, semper infinita, in-
4 satiabilis est, neque copia neque inopia minuitur. Sed
postquam L. Sulla, armis recepta re publica, bonis
initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere omnes, trahere,
domum alius, alius agros cupere, neque modum neque
modestiam victores habere, foeda crudeliaque in civis
5 facinora facere. Huc accedebat quod L. Sulla exerci-
tum, quem in Asia ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret,
contra morem maiorum luxuriose nimisque liberaliter
habuerat. Loca amoena, voluptaria facile in otio fero-
6 cis militum animos molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit
exercitus populi Romani amare, potare, signa, tabulas
pictas, vasa caelata mirari, ea privatim et publice
rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profanaque omnia pol-
7 luere. Igitur ei milites, postquam victoriam adepti
8 sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecere. Quippe secundae res
sapientium animos fatigant: ne illi corruptis moribus
victoriae temperarent.

XII. Postquam divitiae honori esse coepere et eas
gloria, imperium, potentia sequebatur, hebescere virtus,
paupertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malivolentia
2 duci coepit. Igitur ex divitiis iuventutem luxuria
atque avaritia cum superbia invasere: rapere, consu-
mere, sua parvi pendere, aliena cupere; pudorem,
pudicitiam, divina atque humana promiscua, nihil
3 pensi neque moderati habere. Operae pretium est,
cum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum

exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri maiores,
religiosissumi mortales, fecere. Verum illi delubra deo- 4
rum pietate, domos suas gloria decorabant, neque victis quicquam praeter iniuriae licentiam eripiebant. At 5
hi contra ignavissumi homines per summum scelus omnia ea sociis adimere, quae fortissumi viri victores reliquerant: proinde quasi iniuriam facere id demum esset imperio uti.

XIII. Nam quid ea memorem, quae, nisi eis qui videre, nemini credibilia sunt, a privatis compluribus subvorsos montis, maria constrata esse? Quibus mihi 2
videntur ludibrio fuisse divitiae: quippe, quas honeste habere licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabant.
Sed lubido stupri, ganeae ceterique cultus non minor 3
incesserat: mulieres pudicitiam in propatulo habere: vescendi causa terra marique omnia exquirere: dormire prius quam somni cupido esset, non famem aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri, sed ea omnia luxu antecapere. Haec iuventutem, ubi famili- 4
ares opes defecerant, ad facinora incendebant; animus 5
imbutus malis artibus haud facile lubidinibus carebat: eo profusius omnibus modis quaestui atque sumptui deditus erat.

XIV. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factu facillumum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus, ganeo, aleo bona 2
patria laceraverat, quique alienum aes grande conflaverat, quo flagitium aut facinus redimeret, praeterea 3
omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti iudiciis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua periurio aut sanguine civili alebat, pos-

tremo omnes quos flagitium, egestas, conscius animus
exagitabat, ei Catilinae proxumi familiaresque erant.
4 Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam eius
inciderat, cotidiano usu atque inlecebris facile par
5 similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maxume adule-
scentium familiaritates appetebat: eorum animi molles
6 etiam et fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam
ut cuiusque studium ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta
praebere, aliis canes atque equos mercari, postremo
neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum
7 illos obnoxios fidosque sibi faceret. Scio fuisse non-
nullos qui ita existumarent, iuventutem, quae domum
Catilinae frequentabat, parum honeste pudicitiam ha-
buisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis, quam quod cuiquam
id compertum foret, haec fama valebat.

XV. Iam primum adulescens Catilina multa nefanda
stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae,
2 alia huiusce modi contra ius fasque. Postremo captus
amore Aureliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil
umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat
timens privignum adultum aetate, pro certo creditur
necato filio vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse.
3 Quae quidem res mihi in primis videtur causa fuisse
4 facinus maturandi. Namque animus impurus, dis
hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus
sedari poterat: ita conscientia mentem excitam vasta-
5 bat. Igitur colos ei exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo
modo tardus incessus: prorsus in facie voltuque vecor-
dia inerat.

XVI. Sed iuventutem, quam, ut supra diximus,
2 inlexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex
illis testis signatoresque falsos commodare; fidem, for-

tunas, pericula vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam
atque pudorem attriverat, maiora alia imperabat: si 3
causa peccandi in praesens minus suppetebat, nihilo
minus insontis sicuti sontis circumvenire, iugulare:
scilicet ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus,
gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat. Eis amicis 4
sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per
omnis terras ingens erat, et quod plerique Sullani mi-
lites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris
memores, civile bellum exoptabant, opprimundae rei
publicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus, 5
Cn. Pompeius in extremis terris bellum gerebat; ipsi
consulatum petenti magna spes; senatus nihil sane
intentus: tutae tranquillaeque res omnes, sed ea pror
sus oportuna Catilinae.

XVII. Igitur circiter Kalendas Iunias L. Caesare et
C. Figulo consulibus primo singulos appellare, hortari
alios, alios temptare: opes suas, imparatam rem publi-
cam, magna praemia coniurationis docere. Ubi satis ex- 2
plorata sunt quae voluit, in unum omnis convocat, quibus
maxuma necessitudo et plurumum audaciae inerat. Eo 3
convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autro-
nius, L. Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, P. et Ser.
Sullae Ser. filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius, M. Por-
cius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius: praeterea ex equestri 4
ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius
Capito, C. Cornelius: ad hoc multi ex coloniis et muni-
cipiis, domi nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo 5
occultius consili huiusce participes nobiles, quos magis
dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia ne-
cessitudo. Ceterum iuventus pleraque, sed maxume 6
nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat: quibus in otio

vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro
7 certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. Fuere item ea
tempestate qui crederent M. Licinium Crassum non
ignarum eius consili fuisse: quia Cn. Pompeius, invi-
sus ipsi, magnum exercitum ductabat, cuiusvis opes
voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere, simul confi-
sum, si coniuratio valuisset, facile apud illos principem
se fore.

XVIII. Sed antea item coniuravere pauci contra rem
publicam, in quibus Catilina fuit: de qua quam veris-
2 sume potero dicam. L. Tullo et M'. Lepido consulibus,
P. Autronius et P. Sulla designati consules legibus
3 ambitus interrogati poenas dederant. Post paulo
Catilina pecuniarum repetundarum reus prohibitus
erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitumos dies
4 profiteri nequiverat. Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso,
adulescens nobilis, summae audaciae, egens, factiosus,
quem ad perturbandam rem publicam inopia atque
5 mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc Catilina et Autro-
nius circiter Nonas Decembris consilio communicato
parabant in Capitolio Kalendis Ianuariis L. Cottam et
L. Torquatum consules interficere, ipsi fascibus cor-
reptis, Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas duas Hispa-
6 nias mittere. Ea re cognita, rursus in Nonas Februa-
7 rias consilium caedis transtulerant. Iam tum non
consulibus modo, sed plerisque senatoribus perniciem
8 machinabantur. Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia
signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam
pessumum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum fre-
quentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

XIX. Postea Piso in citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor
pro praetore missus est adnitente Crasso, quod eum

infestum inimicum Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque 2
tamen senatus provinciam invitus dederat: quippe
foedum hominem a re publica procul esse volebat,
simul quia boni complures praesidium in eo putabant,
et iam tum potentia Pompei formidulosa erat. Sed is 3
Piso in provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos in exer-
citu ductabat, iter faciens occisus est. Sunt qui ita 4
dicant, imperia eius iniusta, superba, crudelia barbaros
nequivisse pati; alii autem equites illos, Cn. Pompei 5
veteres fidosque clientis, voluntate eius Pisonem ad-
gressos: numquam Hispanos praeterea tale facinus
fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa antea perpessos. Nos 6
eam rem in medio relinquemus. De superiore coniura-
tione satis dictum.

XX. Catilina, ubi eos, quos paulo ante memoravi,
convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe
egerat, tamen in rem fore credens universos appellare
et cohortari, in abditam partem aedium secedit atque
ibi omnibus arbitris procul amotis orationem huiusce
modi habuit:

"Ni virtus fidesque vostra spectata mihi forent, 2
nequiquam opportuna res cecidisset: spes magna, domi-
natio in manibus frustra fuissent; neque ego per igna-
viam aut vana ingenia incerta pro certis captarem. Sed 3
quia multis et magnis tempestatibus vos cognovi fortis
fidosque mihi, eo animus ausus est maxumum atque
pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vobis
eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellexi: nam 4
idem velle atque idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia
est. Sed ego quae mente agitavi, omnes iam antea 5
divorsi audistis. Ceterum mihi in dies magis animus 6
accenditur, cum considero, quae condicio vitae futura

7 sit, nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem. Nam
postquam res publica in paucorum potentium ius atque
dicionem concessit, semper illis reges, tetrarchae vecti-
gales esse, populi, nationes stipendia pendere; ceteri
omnes, strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles, volgus
fuimus sine gratia, sine auctoritate, eis obnoxii, quibus,
8 si res publica valeret, formidini essemus. Itaque omnis
gratia, potentia, honos, divitiae apud illos sunt aut ubi
illi volunt: nobis reliquere pericula, repulsas, iudicia,
9 egestatem. Quae quo usque tandem patiemini, fortis-
sumi viri? nonne emori per virtutem praestat, quam
vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae super-
10 biae ludibrio fueris, per dedecus amittere? Verum
enim vero, pro deum atque hominum fidem, victoria in
manu nobis est: viget aetas, animus valet; contra illis
annis atque divitiis omnia consenuerunt. Tantum
11 modo incepto opus est, cetera res expediet. Etenim
quis mortalium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerare potest
illis divitias superare, quas profundant in exstruendo
mari et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem
etiam ad necessaria deesse? illos binas aut amplius
domos continuare, nobis larem familiarem nusquam
12 ullum esse? Cum tabulas, signa, toreumata emunt,
nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postremo omnibus modis
pecuniam trahunt, vexant, tamen summa lubidine divi-
13 tias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia,
foris aes alienum: mala res, spes multo asperior: deni-
que, quid reliqui habemus praeter miseram animam?
14 Quin igitur expergiscimini? En illa, illa quam saepe
optastis libertas, praeterea divitiae, decus, gloria in
oculis sita sunt: fortuna omnia ea victoribus praemia
15 posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas, belli spolia

magnifica magis quam oratio mea vos hortantur. Vel 16
imperatore vel milite me utimini: neque animus neque
corpus a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum 17
una consul agam, nisi forte me animus fallit et vos
servire magis quam imperare parati estis."

XXI. Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala
abunde omnia erant, sed neque res neque spes bona
ulla, tametsi illis quieta movere magna merces videba-
tur, tamen postulavere plerique, ut proponeret, quae
condicio belli foret, quae praemia armis peterent, quid
ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri 2
tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus,
sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubido
victorum fert. Praeterea esse in Hispania citeriore 3
Pisonem, in Mauretania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nuce-
rinum, consili sui participes; petere consulatum C.
Antonium, quem sibi conlegam fore speraret, homi-
nem et familiarem et omnibus necessitudinibus cir-
cumventum; cum eo se consulem initium agundi fac-
turum. Ad hoc male dictis increpabat omnis bonos, 4
suorum unumquemque nominans laudare: admonebat
alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, compluris peri-
culi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus
ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacris 5
videt, cohortatus ut petitionem suam curae haberent,
conventum dimisit.

XXII. Fuere ea tempestate, qui dicerent Catilinam,
oratione habita cum ad iusiurandum popularis sceleris
sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino permix-
tum in pateris circumtulisse: inde cum post exsecra- 2
tionem omnes degustavissent, sicut in sollemnibus
sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum atque

ea diritate effecisse, quo inter se fidi magis forent alius
3 alii tanti facinoris conscii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existumabant ab eis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

XXIII. Sed in ea coniuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus copertus,
2 quem censores senatu probri gratia moverant. Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia: neque reticere quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare, prorsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi
3 habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo; cui cum minus gratus esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria montisque polliceri coepit et minari interdum ferro, ni sibi obnoxia foret, postremo ferocius agitare quam
4 solitus erat. At Fulvia insolentiae Curi causa cognita tale periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublato auctore de Catilinae coniuratione quae quoquo
5 modo audierat compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum
6 M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat et quasi pollui consulatum credebant, si eum quamvis egregius homo novos adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

XXIV. Igitur comitiis habitis, consules declarantur
2 M. Tullius et C. Antonius. Quod factum primo popularis coniurationis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare, arma per Italiam locis oportunis parare, pecuniam sua aut ami-

corum fide sumptam mutuam Faesulas ad Manlium
quendam portare, qui postea princeps fuit belli faci-
undi. Ea tempestate plurumos cuiusque generis 3
homines adscivisse sibi dicitur, mulieres etiam ali-
quot, quae primo ingentis sumptus stupro corporis
toleraverant, post, ubi aetas tantum modo quaestui
neque luxuriae modum fecerat, aes alienum grande
conflaverant. Per eas se Catilina credebat posse ser- 4
vitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum
vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

XXV. Sed in eis erat Sempronia, quae multa saepe
virilis audaciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier 2
genere atque forma, praeterea viro atque liberis satis
fortunata fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere,
saltare elegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia,
quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper 3
omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecuniae an
famae minus parceret, haud facile discerneres. Sed ea 4
saepe antehac fidem prodiderat, creditum abiuraverat,
caedis conscia fuerat: luxuria atque inopia praeceps
abierat. Verum ingenium eius haud absurdum: posse 5
vorsus facere, iocum movere, sermone uti vel modesto
vel molli vel procaci; prorsus multae facetiae multus-
que lepos inerat.

XXVI. His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilo minus
in proxumum annum consulatum petebat, sperans, si 2
designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum.
Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias 3
parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus
aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus
sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q. Curius,
de quo paulo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi

4 proderet. Ad hoc conlegam suum Antonium pactione
provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem publicam sentiret;
circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte
5 habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit et Catilinae
neque petitio neque insidiae, quas consulibus in campo
fecerat, prospere cessere, constituit bellum facere et
extrema omnia experiri, quoniam quae occulte temp-
taverat aspera foedaque evenerant.

XXVII. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam
partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in
agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in Apuliam dimisit, prae-
terea alium alio, quem ubique oportunum sibi fore
2 credebat. Interea Romae multa simul moliri: consuli-
bus insidias tendere, parare incendia, oportuna loca
armatis hominibus obsidere; ipse cum telo esse, item
alios iubere, hortari uti semper intenti paratique essent;
dies noctisque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque
3 labore fatigari. Postremo, ubi multa agitanti nihil
procedit, rursus intempesta nocte coniurationis prin-
4 cipes convocat ad M. Porcium Laecam, ibique multa
de ignavia eorum questus docet se Manlium praemi-
sisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma
paraverat, item alios in alia loca oportuna, qui initium
belli facerent, seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si
prius Ciceronem oppressisset: eum suis consiliis mul-
tum officere.

XXVIII. Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris
C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam pollicitus
et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte
paulo post cum armatis hominibus sicuti salutatum
introire ad Ciceronem ac de improviso domui suae im-
2 paratum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum

periculum consuli impendeat, propere per Fulviam
Ciceroni dolum, qui parabatur, enuntiat. Ita illi ianua 3
prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant.

Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, ege- 4
state simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam,
quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amise-
rat, praeterea latrones cuiusque generis, quorum in ea
regione magna copia erat, nonnullos ex Sullanis colo-
niis, quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis
nihil reliqui fecerat.

XXIX. Ea cum Ciceroni nuntiarentur, ancipiti malo
permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato con-
silio longius tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manli quan-
tus aut quo consilio foret satis compertum habebat,
rem ad senatum refert iam antea volgi rumoribus ex-
agitatum. Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio 2
solet, senatus decrevit, darent operam consules, ne quid
res publica detrimenti caperet. Ea potestas per sena- 3
tum more Romano magistratui maxuma permittitur,
exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus
modis socios atque civis, domi militiaeque imperium
atque iudicium summum habere: aliter sine populi
iussu nullius earum rerum consuli ius est.

XXX. Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu
litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis adlatas sibi dicebat, in
quibus scriptum erat C. Manlium arma cepisse cum
magna multitudine ante diem VI. Kalendas Novem-
bris. Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque 2
prodigia nuntiabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari,
Capuae atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri. Igitur 3
senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus
Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi — ei utri- 4

que ad urbem imperatores erant, impediti ne triumpha-
rent calumnia paucorum, quibus omnia honesta atque
5 inhonesta vendere mos erat —, sed praetores Q. Pompe-
ius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Pice-
num, eisque permissum, uti pro tempore atque periculo
6 exercitum compararent. Ad hoc, si quis indicavisset
de coniuratione, quae contra rem publicam facta erat,
praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero
7 impunitatem eius rei et sestertia ducenta, itemque
decrevere, uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera
municipia distribuerentur pro cuiusque opibus, Romae
per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur eisque minores
magistratus praeessent.

XXXI. Quibus rebus permota civitas atque immu-
tata urbis facies erat. Ex summa laetitia atque lasci-
via, quae diuturna quies pepererat, repente omnis
2 tristitia invasit: festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque
homini cuiquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere,
neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri.
3 Ad hoc mulieres, quibus rei publicae magnitudine belli
timor insolitus incesserat, adflictare sese, manus sup-
plices ad caelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos, rogi-
tare omnia, omnia pavere, superbia atque deliciis omis-
sis sibi patriaeque diffidere.

4 At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem illa movebat,
tametsi praesidia parabantur et ipse lege Plautia inter-
5 rogatus erat ab L. Paulo. Postremo dissimulandi causa
aut sui expurgandi, si cuius iurgio lacessitus foret, in
6 senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesen-
tiam eius timens sive ira commotus, orationem habuit
luculentam atque utilem rei publicae, quam postea
7 scriptam edidit. Sed ubi ille adsedit, Catilina, ut erat

paratus ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso voltu, voce supplici postulare a patribus coepit, ne quid de se temere crederent: ea familia ortum ita se ab adulescentia vitam instituisse, ut omnia bona in spe haberet; ne existumarent sibi, patricio homini, cuius ipsius atque maiorum pluruma beneficia in populum Romanum essent, perdita re publica opus esse, cum eam servaret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Romae. Ad 8
hoc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnes, hostem atque parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus 9
"quoniam quidem circumventus" inquit "ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruina restinguam."

XXXII. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli procedebant et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optumum factu credens exercitum augere ac, prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. Sed Cethego atque Len- 2
tulo ceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirment, insidias consuli maturent, caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinora parent: sese prope diem cum magno exercitu ad urbem accessurum.

XXXIII. Dum haec Romae geruntur, C. Manlius ex suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem mittit cum mandatis huiusce modi: "Deos hominesque testamur, 2
imperator, nos arma neque contra patriam cepisse neque quo periculum aliis faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab iniuria tuta forent, qui, miseri, egentes, violentia atque crudelitate faeneratorum plerique patriae, sedis, omnes fama atque fortunis expertes sumus; neque cui-

quam nostrum licuit more maiorum lege uti neque
amisso patrimonio liberum corpus habere: tanta sae-
3 vitia faeneratorum atque praetoris fuit. Saepe maiores
vostrum miseriti plebis Romanae decretis suis inopiae
eius opitulati sunt, ac novissume memoria nostra prop-
ter magnitudinem aeris alieni, volentibus omnibus
4 bonis, argentum aere solutum est. Saepe ipsa plebes,
aut dominandi studio permota aut superbia magistra-
5 tuum, armata a patribus secessit. At nos non impe-
rium neque divitias petimus, quarum rerum causa bella
atque certamina omnia inter mortalis sunt, sed liberta-
tem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum anima simul amittit.
6 Te atque senatum obtestamur, consulatis miseris civi-
bus, legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit,
restituatis, neve nobis eam necessitudinem imponatis,
ut quaeramus, quonam modo maxume ulti sanguinem
nostrum pereamus."

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Marcius respondit: si quid ab
senatu petere vellent, ab armis discedant, Romam sup-
plices proficiscantur: ea mansuetudine atque miseri-
cordia senatum populi Romani semper fuisse, ut nemo
umquam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit.

2 At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, prae-
terea optumo cuique litteras mittit, se falsis crimi-
nibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum
resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in ex-
silium proficisci, non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius
esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret neve ex sua con-
3 tentione seditio oreretur. Ab his longe divorsas litte-
ras Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine
Catilinae redditas dicebat. Earum exemplum infra
scriptum est:

XXXV. "L. Catilina Q. Catulo. Egregia tua fides
re cognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fidu-
ciam commendationi meae tribuit. Quam ob rem 2
defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare, satis-
factionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere
decrevi, quam, me dius Fidius, veram licet cognoscas.
Iniuriis contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris 3
industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non ob-
tinebam, publicam miserorum causam pro mea consue-
tudine suscepi, non qui aes alienum meis nominibus
ex possessionibus solvere non possem, — nam et alienis
nominibus liberalitas Orestillae suis filiaeque copiis
persolveret —, sed quod non dignos homines honore
honestatos videbam meque falsa suspicione alienatum
esse sentiebam. Hoc nomine satis honestas pro meo 4
casu spes reliquae dignitatis conservandae sum secutus.
Plura cum scribere vellem, nuntiatum est vim mihi 5
parari. Nunc Orestillam commendo tuaeque fidei 6
trado: eam ab iniuria defendas, per liberos tuos roga-
tus. Haveto."

XXXVI. Sed ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C.
Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea
sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis
imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit.
Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam et 2
Manlium hostis iudicat, ceterae multitudini diem sta-
tuit, ante quam sine fraude liceret ab armis discedere,
praeter rerum capitalium condemnatis; praeterea de- 3
cernit, uti consules dilectum habeant, Antonius cum
exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet, Cicero urbi prae-
sidio sit.

Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani multo 4
maxume miserabile visum est. Cui cum ad occasum

ab ortu solis omnia domita armis parerent, domi otium atque divitiae, quae prima mortales putant, adfluerent, fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis perditum irent. Namque duobus senati decretis ex tanta multitudine neque praemio inductus coniurationem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vis morbi ac veluti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat.

XXXVII. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat, qui
conscii coniurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes
2 novarum rerum studio Catilinae incepta probabat. Id
3 adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civi-
tate, quibus opes nullae sunt, bonis invident, malos
extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio suarum
rerum mutari omnia student, turba atque seditionibus
sine cura aluntur, quoniam egestas facile habetur sine
4 damno. Sed urbana plebes, ea vero praeceps erat de
5 multis causis. Primum omnium, qui ubique probro
atque petulantia maxume praestabant, item alii per
dedecora patrimoniis amissis, postremo omnes, quos
flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ei Romam sicut
6 in sentinam confluxerant. Deinde multi memores Sul-
lanae victoriae, quod ex gregariis militibus alios sena-
tores videbant, alios ita divites, ut regio victu atque
cultu aetatem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret,
7 ex victoria talia sperabat. Praeterea iuventus, quae
in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis
atque publicis largitionibus excita urbanum otium in-
8 grato labori praetulerat. Eos atque alios omnis malum
publicum alebat: quo minus mirandum est homines
egentis, malis moribus, maxuma spe, rei publicae iuxta
9 ac sibi consuluisse. Praeterea quorum victoria Sullae

parentes proscripti, bona erepta, ius libertatis imminutum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum exspectabant. Ad hoc quicumque aliarum atque senatus par- 10
tium erant, conturbari rem publicam quam minus valere
ipsi malebant. Id adeo malum multos post annos in 11
civitatem revorterat.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso consulibus tribunicia potestas restituta est, homines adulescentes summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum criminando plebem exagitare, dein largiundo atque pollicitando magis incendere: ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri.
Contra eos summa ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas 2
senatus specie pro sua magnitudine. Namque, ut paucis verum absolvam, post illa tempora quicumque rem publicam agitavere, honestis nominibus, alii sicuti populi iura defenderent, pars quo senatus auctoritas maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantes pro sua quisque potentia certabant. Neque illis modestia neque modus contentionis erat: utrique victoriam crudeliter exercebant.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridaticum missus est, plebis
opes imminutae, paucorum potentia crevit. Ei magi- 2
stratus provincias aliaque omnia tenere: ipsi innoxii, florentes sine metu aetatem agere, ceteros, qui plebem
in magistratu placidius tractarent, iudiciis terrere. Sed 3
ubi primum dubiis rebus novandi spes oblata est, vetus
certamen animos eorum adrexit. Quod si primo proelio 4
Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset, profecto magna clades atque calamitas rem publicam oppressisset; neque illis, qui victoriam adepti forent, diutius

ea uti licuisset, quin defessis et exsanguibus qui plus
posset imperium atque libertatem extorqueret.
5 Fuere tamen extra coniurationem complures, qui ad
Catilinam initio profecti sunt. In eis erat Fulvius
senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari
6 iussit. Eisdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti
Catilina praeceperat, quoscumque moribus aut fortuna
novis rebus idoneos credebat, aut per se aut per alios
sollicitabat, neque solum civis, sed cuiusque modi genus
hominum, quod modo bello usui foret.

XL. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti
legatos Allobrogum requirat eosque, si possit, impellat
ad societatem belli, existumans publice privatimque
aere alieno oppressos, praeterea quod natura gens Gal-
lica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci
2 posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, ple-
risque principibus civitatium notus erat atque eos
noverat. Itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in
foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu civitatis et
quasi dolens eius casum requirere coepit, quem exitum
3 tantis malis sperarent. Postquam illos videt queri de
avaritia magistratuum, accusare senatum quod in eo
auxili nihil esset, miseriis suis remedium mortem ex-
spectare, "at ego" inquit "vobis, si modo viri esse
voltis, rationem ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effugi-
4 atis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in maxumam spem
adducti Umbrenum orare, ut sui misereretur: nihil
tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod non cupi-
dissume facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno
5 liberaret. Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod
foro propinqua erat neque aliena consili propter Sem-
6 proniam: nam tum Brutus ab Roma aberat. Praeterea

Gabinium arcessit, quo maior auctoritas sermoni ines-
set. Eo praesente coniurationem aperit, nominat socios,
praeterea multos cuiusque generis innoxios, quo legatis
animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam
suam domum dimittit.

XLI. Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere, quid-
nam consili caperent: in altera parte erat aes alienum, 2
studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae, at in
altera maiores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa
praemia. Haec illis volventibus, tandem vicit fortuna 3
rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, cuius patrocinio 4
civitas plurumum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognove-
rant, aperiunt. Cicero, per Sangam consilio cognito, 5
legatis praecepit, ut studium coniurationis vehementer
simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque
operam uti eos quam maxume manufestos habeant.

XLII. Eisdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore
atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apulia
motus erat. Namque illi, quos ante Catilina dimiserat, 2
inconsulte ac veluti per dementiam cuncta simul age-
bant; nocturnis consiliis, armorum atque telorum por-
tationibus, festinando, agitando omnia plus timoris quam
periculi effecerant. Ex eo numero compluris Q. Metel- 3
lus Celer praetor ex senatus consulto, causa cognita, in
vincula coniecerat, item in citeriore Gallia C. Murena,
qui ei provinciae legatus praeerat.

XLIII. At Romae Lentulus cum ceteris, qui prin-
cipes coniurationis erant, paratis ut videbatur magnis
copiis, constituerant, uti, cum Catilina ex agro Faesu-
lano cum exercitu venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebis,
contione habita, quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis
bellique gravissumi invidiam optumo consuli impone-

ret: eo signo proxuma nocte cetera multitudo coniura-
2 tionis suum quisque negotium exsequeretur. Sed ea
divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti
cum magna manu duodecim simul oportuna loca urbis
incenderent, quo tumultu facilior aditus ad consulem
ceterosque quibus insidiae parabantur fieret; Cethegus
Ciceronis ianuam obsideret eumque vi adgrederetur,
alius autem alium, sed filii familiarum, quorum ex
nobilitate maxuma pars erat, parentis interficerent;
simul caede et incendio perculsis omnibus ad Catilinam
3 erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethe-
gus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum: illos dubi-
tando et dies prolatando magnas oportunitates corrum-
pere: facto, non consulto in tali periculo opus esse
seque, si pauci adiuvarent, languentibus aliis, impetum
4 in curiam facturum. Natura ferox, vehemens, manu
promptus erat; maxumum bonum in celeritate putabat.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per
Gabinium ceteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo, Cethego,
Statilio, item Cassio postulant ius iurandum, quod si-
gnatum ad civis perferant: aliter haud facile eos ad
2 tantum negotium impelli posse. Ceteri nihil suspi-
cantes dant, Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollice-
3 tur ac paulo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus
cum eis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit,
ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Cati-
lina data atque accepta fide societatem confirmarent.
4 Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exem-
plum infra scriptum est: "Qui sim, ex eo quem ad te
5 misi, cognosces. Fac cogites, in quanta calamitate sis,
et memineris te virum esse: consideres quid tuae rati-
ones postulent: auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab

infumis." Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: cum ab senatu 6
hostis iudicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? in
urbe parata esse quae iusserit: ne cunctetur ipse pro-
pius accedere.

XLV. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte qua profi-
ciscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio
Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte
Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehen-
dant; rem omnem aperit, cuius gratia mittebantur;
cetera, uti facto opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illi, 2
homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis conlocatis,
sicuti praeceptum erat, occulte pontem obsidunt. Post- 3
quam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venerunt et simul
utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli, cito cognito con-
silio, sine mora praetoribus se tradunt. Volturcius 4
primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine de-
fendit, deinde ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de
salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat,
postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese
praetoribus dedit.

XLVI. Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per
nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura 2
atque laetitia simul occupavere: nam laetabatur in-
tellegens coniuratione patefacta civitatem periculis
ereptam esse, porro autem anxius erat dubitans, in
maxumo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis quid facto
opus esset: poenam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem
perdundae rei publicae fore credebat. Igitur confirmato 3
animo vocari ad sese iubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Sta-
tilium, Gabinium, itemque Caeparium Tarracinensem,
qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci para-
bat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt, Caeparius, paulo ante 4

domo egressus, cognito indicio, ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens perducit, reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae
5 venire iubet. Eo senatum advocat magnaque frequentia eius ordinis Volturcium cum legatis introducit, Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre iubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de coniuratione: post, ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit, docetque se paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Caepario socium adscitum nihil amplius scire quam legatos; tantum modo audire solitum ex Gabinio P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos prae-
2 terea in ea coniuratione esse. Eadem Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat: ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesumum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haru-
3 spices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis litteris, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti, abdicato magistratu, Lentu-
4 lus itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius — nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat — Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

XLVIII. Interea plebs, coniuratione patefacta, quae primo cupida rerum novarum nimis bello favebat, mu-

tata mente Catilinae consilia exsecrari, Ciceronem ad
caelum tollere: veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium atque
laetitiam agitabat: namque alia belli facinora praedae 2
magis quam detrimento fore, incendium vero crudele,
immoderatum ac sibi maxume calamitosum putabat,
quippe cui omnes copiae in usu cotidiano et cultu cor-
poris erant.

Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum 3
adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex
itinere retractum aiebant. Is cum se diceret indicatu- 4
rum de coniuratione, si fides publica data esset, iussus
a consule quae sciret edicere, eadem fere quae Voltur-
cius, de paratis incendiis, de caede bonorum, de itinere
hostium, senatum docet: praeterea se missum a M.
Crasso, qui Catilinae nuntiaret, ne eum Lentulus et
Cethegus aliique ex coniuratione deprehensi terrerent,
eoque magis properaret ad urbem accedere, quo et cete-
rorum animos reficeret et illi facilius e periculo eripe-
rentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nominavit, homi- 5
nem nobilem maxumis divitiis, summa potentia, alii
rem incredibilem rati, pars tametsi verum existuma-
bant, tamen quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis
magis leniunda quam exagitanda videbatur, plerique
Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii, conclamant indicem
falsum esse, deque ea re postulant uti referatur. Ita- 6
que, consulente Cicerone, frequens senatus decernit,
Tarquini indicium falsum videri eumque in vinculis
retinendum, neque amplius potestatem faciundam, nisi
de eo indicaret, cuius consilio tantam rem esset menti-
tus. Erant eo tempore qui existumarent indicium 7
illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius appellato
Crasso per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentia

8 tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a Cicerone immissum aie-
bant, ne Crassus more suo suscepto malorum patro-
9 cinio rem publicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego
postea praedicantem audivi, tantam illam contumeliam
sibi ab Cicerone impositam.

XLIX. Sed eisdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso
neque pretio neque gratia Ciceronem impellere quivere,
uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso
2 nominaretur. Nam uterque cum illo gravis inimicitias
exercebant: Piso oppugnatus in iudicio pecuniarum
repetundarum propter cuiusdam Transpadani suppli-
cium iniustum, Catulus ex petitione pontificatus odio
incensus, quod extrema aetate, maxumis honoribus
3 usus, ab adulescentulo Caesare victus discesserat. Res
autem oportuna videbatur, quod is privatim egregia
liberalitate, publice maxumis muneribus grandem pecu-
4 niam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad tantum facinus
impellere nequeunt, ipsi singillatim circumeundo atque
ementiundo, quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobrogibus
audisse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam conflaverant,
usque eo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidi causa
cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi
magnitudine seu animi mobilitate impulsi, quo studium
suum in rem publicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu
Caesari gladio minitarentur.

L. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allo-
brogum et T. Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio,
praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus
Lentuli divorsis itineribus opifices atque servitia in
vicis ad eum eripiundum sollicitabant, partim exquire-
bant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam
2 vexare soliti erant; Cethegus autem per nuntios fami-

liam atque libertos suos, lectos et exercitatos, orabat
ut grege facto cum telis ad sese irrumperent. Consul 3
ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis ut res atque
tempus monebat, convocato senatu refert, quid de eis
fieri placeat, qui in custodiam traditi erant. — Sed eos 4
paulo ante frequens senatus iudicaverat contra rem
publicam fecisse. — Tum D. Iunius Silanus, primus
sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus
erat, de eis, qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea
de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si depre-
hensi forent, supplicium sumundum decreverat; isque
postea, permotus oratione C. Caesaris, pedibus in sen-
tentiam Ti. Neronis iturum se dixerat, qui de ea re
praesidiis additis referundum censuerat. Sed Caesar, 5
ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule
huiusce modi verba locutus est:

LI. "Omnis homines, patres conscripti, qui de rebus
dubiis consultant, ab odio, amicitia, ira atque miseri-
cordia vacuos esse decet. Haud facile animus verum 2
providet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium
lubidini simul et usui paruit. Ubi intenderis inge- 3
nium, valet: si lubido possidet, ea dominatur, animus
nihil valet. Magna mihi copia est memorandi, patres 4
conscripti, qui reges atque populi ira aut misericordia
impulsi male consuluerint: sed ea malo dicere, quae
maiores nostri contra lubidinem animi sui recte atque
ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse 5
gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas magna atque magnifica,
quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida et advorsa
nobis fuit; sed postquam, bello confecto, de Rhodiis
consultum est, maiores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis
quam iniuriae causa bellum inceptum diceret, impuni-

6 tos eos dimisere. Item bellis Punicis omnibus, cum
saepe Carthaginienses et in pace et per indutias multa
nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi per occasio-
nem talia fecere: magis quid se dignum foret, quam
quid in illos iure fieri posset quaerebant.

7 Hoc item vobis providendum est, patres conscripti,
ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus
quam vostra dignitas, neu magis irae vostrae quam
8 famae consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis
eorum reperitur, novom consilium approbo: sin magni-
tudo sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eis utendum
9 censeo, quae legibus comparata sunt. Plerique eorum,
qui ante me sententias dixerunt, composite atque mag-
nifice casum rei publicae miserati sunt: quae belli
saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, enumeravere:
rapi virgines pueros, divelli liberos a parentum com-
plexu, matres familiarum pati quae victoribus conlubu-
issent, fana atque domos spoliari, caedem, incendia
fieri, postremo armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu
10 omnia compleri. Sed, per deos immortalis, quo illa
oratio pertinuit? An uti vos infestos coniurationi
faceret? scilicet quem res tanta et tam atrox non per-
11 movit, eum oratio accendet. Non ita est, neque cui-
quam mortalium iniuriae suae parvae videntur: multi
12 eas gravius aequo habuere. Sed alia aliis licentia est,
patres conscripti. Qui demissi in obscuro vitam habent,
si quid iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt; fama atque
fortuna eorum pares sunt: qui magno imperio praediti
in excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales
13 novere. Ita in maxuma fortuna minuma licentia est;
neque studere neque odisse, sed minume irasci decet:
14 quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio super-

bia atque crudelitas appellatur. Equidem ego sic 15
existumo, patres conscripti, omnis cruciatus minores
quam facinora illorum esse: sed plerique mortales po-
strema meminere et in hominibus impiis sceleris eorum
obliti de poena disserunt, si ea paulo severior fuit.

D. Silanum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certo 16
scio quae dixerit studio rei publicae dixisse, neque
illum in tanta re gratiam aut inimicitias exercere: eos
mores eamque modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sen- 17
tentia eius mihi non crudelis — quid enim in talis
homines crudele fieri potest? — sed aliena a re pu-
blica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut metus aut 18
iniuria te subegit, Silane, consulem designatum genus
poenae novom decernere. De timore supervacuaneum 19
est disserere, cum praesertim diligentia clarissumi viri
consulis tanta praesidia sint in armis. De poena pos- 20
sum equidem dicere, id quod res habet, in luctu atque
miseriis mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum
esse, eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere, ultra
neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos 21
immortalis, quam ob rem in sententiam non addidisti,
uti prius verberibus in eos animadvorteretur? An 22
quia lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemna-
tis civibus non animam eripi, sed exsilium permitti
iubent. An quia gravius est verberari quam necari? 23
Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homines
tanti facinoris convictos? Sin quia levius est, qui 24
convenit in minore negotio legem timere, cum eam in
maiore neglegeris?

At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidas rei 25
publicae decretum erit? Tempus, dies, fortuna, cuius
lubido gentibus moderatur. Illis merito accidet, quic- 26

quid evenerit: ceterum vos, patres conscripti, quid in
27 alios statuatis considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex
bonis orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignaros eius aut
minus bonos pervenit, novom illud exemplum ab dignis
28 et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lace-
daemonii devictis Atheniensibus triginta viros impo-
29 suere, qui rem publicam eorum tractarent. Ei primo
coepere pessumum quemque et omnibus invisum in-
demnatum necare: ea populus laetari et merito dicere
30 fieri. Post, ubi paulatim licentia crevit, iuxta bonos
et malos lubidinose interficere, ceteros metu terrere:
31 ita civitas servitute oppressa stultae laetitiae gravis
32 poenas dedit. Nostra memoria victor Sulla cum Dama-
sippum et alios eius modi, qui malo rei publicae creve-
rant, iugulari iussit, quis non factum eius laudabat?
homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem
publicam exagitaverant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed
33 ea res magnae initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque
domum aut villam, postremo vas aut vestimentum ali-
cuius concupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in proscripto-
34 rum numero esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippi mors
laetitiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahebantur, neque prius
finis iugulandi fuit, quam Sulla omnis suos divitiis
35 explevit. Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his
temporibus vereor: sed in magna civitate multa et
36 varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio tempore, alio consule,
cui item exercitus in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero
credi: ubi hoc exemplo per senatus decretum consul
gladium eduxerit, quis illi finem statuet aut quis mode-
rabitur?

37 Maiores nostri, patres conscripti, neque consili neque
audaciae umquam eguere, neque illis superbia obstabat,

quo minus aliena instituta, si modo proba erant, imita-
rentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, in- 38
signia magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque sumpserunt;
postremo quod ubique apud socios aut hostis idoneum
videbatur, cum summo studio domi exsequebantur:
imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo 39
tempore Graeciae morem imitati verberibus animad-
vortebant in civis, de condemnatis summum supplicium
sumebant. Postquam res publica adolevit et multitu- 40
dine civium factiones valuere, circumveniri innocentes,
alia huiusce modi fieri coepere, tum lex Porcia aliaeque
leges paratae sunt, quibus legibus exsilium damnatis
permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patres conscripti, 41
quo minus novom consilium capiamus, in primis ma-
gnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia maior illis 42
fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere,
quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus.

Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Cati- 43
linae? Minume. Sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum
pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quae
maxume opibus valent: neu quis de eis postea ad sena-
tum referat, neve cum populo agat: qui aliter fecerit,
senatum existumare eum contra rem publicam et salu-
tem omnium facturum."

LII. Postquam Caesar dicundi finem fecit, ceteri
verbo alius alii varie adsentiebantur. At M. Porcius
Cato, rogatus sententiam, huiusce modi orationem
habuit:

"Longe mihi alia mens est, patres conscripti, cum 2
res atque pericula nostra considero, et cum sententias
nonnullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse 3
videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, aris

atque focis suis bellum paravere: res autem monet
cavere ab illis magis quam quid in illos statuamus
4 consultare. Nam cetera maleficia tum persequare, ubi
facta sunt; hoc nisi provideris ne accidat, ubi evenit,
frustra iudicia implores: capta urbe nihil fit reliqui
5 victis. Sed, per deos immortalis, vos ego appello, qui
semper domos, villas, signa, tabulas vostras pluris
quam rem publicam fecistis: si ista, cuiuscumque modi
sunt quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vos-
tris otium praebere voltis, expergiscimini aliquando
6 et capessite rem publicam. Non agitur de vectigalibus
neque de sociorum iniuriis: libertas et anima nostra in
dubio est.

7 Saepenumero, patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc
ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum
civium questus sum, multosque mortalis ea causa ad-
8 vorsos habeo: qui mihi atque animo meo nullius
umquam delicti gratiam fecissem, haud facile alterius
9 lubidini male facta condonabam. Sed ea tametsi vos
parvi pendebatis, tamen res publica firma erat: opu-
10 lentia neglegentiam tolerabat. Nunc vero non id agitur,
bonisne an malis moribus vivamus, neque quantum aut
quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit, sed
haec cuiuscumque modi videntur, nostra an nobiscum
11 una hostium futura sint. Hic mihi quisquam mansue-
tudinem et misericordiam nominat? Iam pridem equi-
dem nos vera vocabula rerum amisimus: quia bona
aliena largiri liberalitas, malarum rerum audacia forti-
12 tudo vocatur, eo res publica in extremo sita est. Sint
sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex socio-
rum fortunis, sint misericordes in furibus aerari: ne
illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucis scele-
ratis parcunt, bonos omnis perditum eant.

Bene et composite C. Caesar paulo ante in hoc ordine 13
de vita et morte disseruit, credo falsa existumans ea,
quae de inferis memorantur, divorso itinere malos a
bonis loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formidulosa
habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, 14
ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos, videlicet
timens, ne, si Romae sint, aut a popularibus coniura-
tionis aut a multitudine conducta per vim eripiantur.
Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantum modo in urbe et 15
non per totam Italiam sint, aut non ibi plus possit
audacia, ubi ad defendundum opes minores sunt. Qua 16
re vanum equidem hoc consilium est, si periculum ex
illis metuit: si in tanto omnium metu solus non timet,
eo magis refert me mihi atque vobis timere. Qua re 17
cum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo habe-
tote vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus con-
iuratis decernere. Quanto vos attentius ea agetis, tanto 18
illis animus infirmior erit: si paulum modo vos lan-
guere viderint, iam omnes feroces aderunt.

Nolite existumare maiores nostros armis rem publi-
cam ex parva magnam fecisse. Si ita res esset, multo 19
pulcherrumam eam nos haberemus: quippe sociorum 20
atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum maior
copia nobis quam illis est. Sed alia fuere, quae illos 21
magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt: domi industria,
foris iustum imperium, animus in consulundo liber,
neque delicto neque lubidini obnoxius. Pro his nos 22
habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, publice egestatem,
privatim opulentiam: laudamus divitias, sequimur in-
ertiam: inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum, omnia
virtutis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum: ubi 23
vos separatim sibi quisque consilium capitis, ubi domi

voluptatibus, hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis, eo fit,
ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem publicam.
24 Sed ego haec omitto. Coniuravere nobilissumi cives
patriam incendere; Gallorum gentem infestissumam
nomini Romano ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum
25 exercitu supra caput est: vos cunctamini etiam nunc
et dubitatis, quid intra moenia deprehensis hostibus
26 faciatis? Misereamini, censeo — deliquere homines
adulescentuli per ambitionem — atque etiam armatos
27 dimittatis. Ne ista vobis mansuetudo et misericordia,
28 si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam convortat. Scilicet
res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis eam. Immo
vero maxume: sed inertia et mollitia animi alius alium
exspectantes cunctamini, videlicet dis immortalibus con-
fisi, qui hanc rem publicam saepe in maxumis periculis
29 servavere. Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus
auxilia deorum parantur: vigilando, agundo, bene con-
sulundo prospera omnia cedunt: ubi socordiae te atque
ignaviae tradideris, nequiquam deos implores: irati
30 infestique sunt. Apud maiores nostros A. Manlius
Torquatus bello Gallico filium suum, quod is contra
imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari iussit, atque
ille egregius adulescens immoderatae fortitudinis morte
31 poenas dedit: vos de crudelissumis parricidis quid sta-
32 tuatis cunctamini? Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic
sceleri obstat. Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli, si
ipse pudicitiae, si famae suae, si dis aut hominibus
33 umquam ullis pepercit: ignoscite Cethegi adulescen-
34 tiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fecit. Nam quid ego
de Gabinio, Statilio, Caepario loquar? quibus si quic-
quam umquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de re
35 publica habuissent. Postremo, patres conscripti, si

mehercule peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa re corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis: sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu faucibus urget, alii intra moenia atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes, neque parari neque consuli quicquam potest occulte: quo magis properandum est.

Qua re ego ita censeo: cum nefario consilio scelera- 36
torum civium res publica in maxuma pericula venerit, eique indicio T. Volturci et legatorum Allobrogum convicti confessique sint, caedem, incendia aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in civis patriamque paravisse, de confessis, sicuti de manufestis rerum capitalium, more maiorum supplicium sumundum."

LIII. Postquam Cato adsedit, consulares omnes itemque senatus magna pars sententiam eius laudant, virtutem animi ad caelum ferunt: alii alios increpantes timidos vocant, Cato clarus atque magnus habetur: senati decretum fit, sicuti ille censuerat.

Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae popu- 2
lus Romanus domi militiaeque, mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte lubuit attendere, quae res maxume tanta negotia sustinuisset. Sciebam saepe- 3
numero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium contendisse, cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus, ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse, facundia Graecos, gloria belli Gallos ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitanti constabat 4
paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse, eoque factum uti divitias paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret. Sed postquam luxu atque desidia 5
civitas corrupta est, rursus res publica magnitudine sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia sustenta-

bat, ac sicuti effeta parente multis tempestatibus haud
6 sane quisquam Romae virtute magnus fuit. Sed me-
moria mea ingenti virtute, divorsis moribus fuere viri
duo, M. Cato et C. Caesar. Quos quoniam res obtu-
lerat, silentio praeterire non fuit consilium, quin utrius-
que naturam et mores, quantum ingenio possem, aperi-
rem.

LIV. Igitur eis genus, aetas, eloquentia prope
aequalia fuere, magnitudo animi par, item gloria, sed
2 alia alii. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus
habebatur, integritate vitae Cato. Ille mansuetudine
et misericordia clarus factus, huic severitas dignitatem
3 addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscundo, Cato
nihil largiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris
perfugium erat, in altero malis pernicies: illius facili-
4 tas, huius constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar in
animum induxerat laborare, vigilare; negotiis amico-
rum intentus sua neglegere, nihil denegare quod dono
dignum esset: sibi magnum imperium, exercitum,
bellum novom exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset.
5 At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxume
severitatis erat: non divitiis cum divite neque factione
cum factioso, sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto
pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat; esse quam
videri bonus malebat: ita, quo minus petebat gloriam,
eo magis illum sequebatur.

LV. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis senten-
tiam discessit, consul, optumum factu ratus noctem
quae instabat antecapere, ne quid eo spatio novaretur,
tresviros, quae supplicium postulabat, parare iubet;
2 ipse, praesidiis dispositis, Lentulum in carcerem de-
3 ducit; idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere

locus, quod Tullianum appellatur, ubi paululum adscen-
deris ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedes humi depres-
sus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper 4
camera lapideis fornicibus iuncta, sed incultu, tene-
bris, odore foeda atque terribilis eius facies est. In 5
eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices
rerum capitalium quibus praeceptum erat, laqueo gulam
fregere. Ita ille patricius ex gente clarissuma Corne- 6
liorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, di-
gnum moribus factisque suis exitium vitae invenit. De
Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Caepario eodem modo sup-
plicium sumptum est.

LVI. Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ex omni
copia, quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat,
duas legiones instituit, cohortis pro numero militum
complet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis 2
in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio
legiones numero hominum expleverat, cum initio non
amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copia 3
circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa,
ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas,
alii praeacutas sudis portabant. Sed postquam Anto- 4
nius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montis iter
facere, modo ad urbem modo in Galliam vorsus castra
movere, hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare: spe-
rabat prope diem magnas copias sese habiturum, si
Romae socii incepta patravissent. Interea servitia repu- 5
diabat, cuius initio ad eum magnae copiae concurre-
bant, opibus coniurationis fretus, simul alienum suis
rationibus existumans, videri causam civium cum ser-
vis fugitivis communicavisse.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit
Romae coniurationem patefactam, de Lentulo et

Cethego ceterisque quos supra memoravi, supplicium sumptum, plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium inlexerat, dilabuntur, reliquos Catilina per montis asperos magnis itineribus in agrum Pistoriensem abducit eo consilio, uti per tramites occulte perfugeret in Galliam Transalpinam.
2 At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno praesidebat, ex difficultate rerum eadem illa existumans, quae supra diximus, Catilinam agitare.
3 Igitur ubi iter eius ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit,
4 qua illi descensus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, utpote qui magno exercitu locis aequioribus expeditus tardatos in fuga seque-
5 retur. Sed Catilina postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium sese clausum, in urbe res advorsas, neque fugae neque praesidi ullam spem, optumum factu ratus in tali re fortunam belli temptare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum confligere. Itaque contione advocata huiusce modi orationem habuit:

LVIII. "Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere, neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri.
2 Quanta cuiusque animo audacia natura aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet. Quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequiquam hortere: timor
3 animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos, quo pauca monerem, advocavi, simul uti causam mei consili aperirem.

4 Scitis, equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit, quoque modo, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam pro-
5 ficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quo loco res nostrae

sint, iuxta mecum omnes intellegitis. Exercitus ho- 6
stium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia obstant: diu-
tius in his locis esse, si maxume animus ferat, frumenti
atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet; quocumque ire 7
placet, ferro iter aperiundum est. Quapropter vos 8
moneo, uti forti atque parato animo sitis et cum proe-
lium inibitis, memineritis vos divitias, decus, gloriam,
praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vostris
portare. Si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt, comme- 9
atus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt: sin
metu cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient; neque locus 10
neque amicus quisquam teget, quem arma non texerint.
Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo 11
impendet: nos pro patria, pro libertate, pro vita certa-
mus, illis supervacuaneum est pro potentia paucorum
pugnare.

Quo audacius adgrediamini, memores pristinae vir- 12
tutis. Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in exsilio 13
aetatem agere, potuistis nonnulli Romae, amissis bonis,
alienas opes exspectare: quia illa foeda atque intole- 14
randa viris videbantur, haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec 15
relinquere voltis, audacia opus est: nemo nisi victor
pace bellum mutavit. Nam in fuga salutem sperare, 16
cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus averteris,
ea vero dementia est. Semper in proelio eis maxu- 17
mum est periculum, qui maxume timent: audacia pro
muro habetur.

Cum vos considero, milites, et cum facta vostra 18
aestumo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus, 19
aetas, virtus vostra me hortantur, praeterea necessi-
tudo, quae etiam timidos fortis facit. Nam multitudo 20
hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae

21 loci. Quod si virtuti vostrae fortuna inviderit, cavete
inulti animam amittatis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora
trucidemini, quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam
atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquatis."

LIX. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commoratus signa
canere iubet atque instructos ordines in locum aequom
deducit. Dein remotis omnium equis, quo militibus
exaequato periculo animus amplior esset, ipse pedes
2 exercitum pro loco atque copiis instruit. Nam uti
planities erat inter sinistros montis et ab dextera rupe
aspera, octo cohortis in fronte constituit, reliquarum
3 signa in subsidio artius conlocat: ab eis centuriones
omnis, lectos et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militi-
bus optumum quemque armatum in primam aciem
subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quen-
dam in sinistra parte curare iubet: ipse cum libertis
et calonibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cim-
brico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur.

4 At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger quod
proelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum
5 permittit. Ille cohortis veteranas, quas tumultus causa
conscripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in
subsidiis locat: ipse equo circumiens unumquemque
nominans appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint se
contra latrones inermos, pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris
6 atque focis suis certare. Homo militaris, quod am-
plius annos triginta tribunus aut praefectus aut legatus
aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu fuerat, ple-
rosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat: ea com-
memorando militum animos accendebat.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus rebus exploratis, Petreius
tuba signum dat, cohortis paulatim incedere iubet;

idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eo ventum 2
est, unde a ferentariis proelium committi posset, max-
umo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt: pila omit-
tunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pristinae virtutis 3
memores, comminus acriter instare, illi haud timidi
resistunt: maxuma vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum 4
expeditis in prima acie vorsari, laborantibus succur-
rere, integros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia providere,
multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire: strenui
militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur.
Petreius ubi videt Catilinam, contra ac ratus erat, 5
magna vi tendere, cohortem praetoriam in medios ho-
stis inducit eosque perturbatos atque alios alibi resi-
stentis interficit, deinde utrimque ex lateribus ceteros
adgreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus in primis pu- 6
gnantes cadunt. Catilina postquam fusas copias seque 7
cum paucis relictum videt, memor generis atque pri-
stinae suae dignitatis, in confertissumos hostis incur-
rit ibique pugnans confoditur.

LXI. Sed confecto proelio tum vero cerneres, quanta
audacia quantaque animi vis fuisset in exercitu Cati-
linae. Nam fere quem quisque vivos pugnando locum 2
ceperat, eum amissa anima corpore tegebat. Pauci 3
autem, quos medios cohors praetoria disiecerat, paulo
divorsius, sed omnes tamen advorsis volneribus conci-
derant. Catilina vero longe a suis inter hostium cada- 4
vera repertus est, paululum etiam spirans ferociamque
animi, quam habuerat vivos, in voltu retinens. Po- 5
stremo ex omni copia neque in proelio neque in fuga
quisquam civis ingenuus captus est: ita cuncti suae 6
hostiumque vitae iuxta pepercerant. Neque tamen 7
exercitus populi Romani laetam aut incruentam victo-

riam adeptus erat: nam strenuissumus quisque aut occiderat in proelio, aut graviter volneratus discesserat.
8 Multi autem, qui e castris visundi aut spoliandi gratia processerant, volventes hostilia cadavera amicum alii, pars hospitem aut cognatum reperiebant; fuere item
9 qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ita varie per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

NOTES.

I. 1. **Omnis**: acc. plur. In Sallust and his contemporaries all *i* stems, i.e. all substantives and adjectives of the 3d declension with the gen. plur. in *-ium*, have the acc. plur. in *-is*. — **homines**: is the subject of *niti*, whilst the clause *omnis homines summa ope niti* is the subject of *decet*. — **sese**: Sallust uses the *acc. c. inf.* after *studeo*, even when the subject is the same as that of *studeo*, — an archaic and colloquial construction seldom found in Cicero. — **silentio**: i.e. without doing anything worthy of being spoken of: ablative of accompaniment. — **vitam transeant**: implies a life of idleness; *vitam agere*, an active life. For the mood see A. & G. 331, *e*, 1; G. 546; H. 498, II.

2. **nostra**: expressed, because emphatic, being in antithesis to *pecora*. — **vis**, *activity*. — **animi imperio . . . utimur**, *the mind we use chiefly to rule us, the body to serve us*. — **alterum**: refers to *animus*. Sallust often uses neuter pronouns to refer to masculine or feminine substantives denoting things.

3. **ingeni**: Sallust, like all pre-Augustan writers, formed the gen. sing. of substantives ending in *-ius* and *-ium* in *-i*, not in *-ii*. — **virium**, *bodily force*; note how the meaning of this word is changed as compared with **vis** in I. 2. — **opibus**, *resources*. — **nostri**: A. & G. 194, *b*; G. 362; H. 446, N. 3. — **quam maxime**: A. & G. 93, *b*; G. 317; H. 170, 2, (2). — **efficere**: like *facere*, is often used with two accusatives; e.g. *fortuna eos efficit caecos* (Cic. Lael. XV. 54).

4. **forma**, *beauty*. — **virtus . . . habetur**, *mental excellence is a glorious and lasting possession*. As generally in Sallust, *habeo* is here used in its primitive meaning, *to have, to possess*.

5. **mortalis**: is freely used by Sallust instead of *homines*. Cicero uses *mortales* only when accompanied by *omnes*, *cuncti*, or *multi*. — **vine . . . an**: instead of *-ne . . . an* Sallust sometimes used *an* alone in double questions.

6. **priusquam**: with a verb is often best translated by *before* and a participle in *-ing*, as here, *before beginning*. — **incipias, consulueris**: the second person sing. is used indefinitely. A. & G. 309, *a*; G. 267; H. 518, 2. — **consulto, facto**: A. & G. 292, *b*; G. 390; H. 414, N. 3. Sallust always uses this construction when what is necessary is expressed by a verb. In English the verb depending on *opus est* is put in the infinitive. — **consulto**: refers to *animi* in the preceding sentence; **facto**, to *corporis*: the position is therefore inverted or chiastic. A. & G. 344, *f*; G. 684; H. 562.

7. **utrumque**: i.e. *vis corporis* and *virtus animi*; for the neuter gender, see note on *alterum*, I. 2. — **per se indigens**, *incomplete in itself*. — **alterum**: is in distributive apposition to *utrumque*; "*each of the two*," &c.

II. 1. **Igitur**: contrary to the usage of Cicero and Caesar, Sallust always places *igitur* first in the declarative sentence. — **nam**: introduces the reason why Sallust has used the word *reges*. Translate: *I say kings, for*, &c. — **imperi**, *government*; in Homer and the Greek historians, as well as in Roman history, the earliest rulers are called kings. Sallust makes the statement general. — **divorsi**, *in various ways*. — **pars . . . alii**: used as correlatives instead of *alii . . . alii*, are in distributive apposition with *reges*. When Sallust says *pars . . . exercebant*, he probably thought of the kings in the Homeric poems. — **etiam tum**: Homer's kings do not fight for conquests, but for honor and fame. — **vita agitabatur**: colloquial Latin for *vita agebatur*. Sallust often uses the colloquial frequentatives instead of their primitives. — **placebant**: *alicui placet* often means *somebody is satisfied with*.

2. **Cyrus**, king of Persia (B.C. 559), was the first great conqueror, whose exploits are set forth at length in the Greek historians. — **Lacedaemonii et Athenienses**: the Spartans began their conquests about B.C. 724, when they conquered the Messenians; Athens began its conquests after the Persian Wars (B.C. 490–479). — **urbis**, *independent cities*, like those of Greece; **nationes**, when opposed to *urbs* or *populus*, means *uncivilized tribes*; **urbis subigere**, refers to the Lacedaemonians and Athenians; **nationes subigere**, to Cyrus: the arrangement is therefore chiastic. — **habere**, *made*, not *considered*. — **putare**: with *in* and the abl. generally means *to see, to find*. — **plurumum posse**, *accom-*

plishes most. — **periculo atque negotiis**: *by perilous experience;* hendiadys.

3. **regum atque imperatorum**: *of kings and other heads of government: imperator* is he who has the *imperium*, controls the government, whatever his title; the word is therefore more general than *rex*. — **aliud alio ferri**, *power pass from one to the other.* As Sallust often uses *ubi*, *ibi*, *unde* of persons, so here **alio** is used for *ad alium*. — **mutari ac misceri**: are used of political changes and disorders. Mark the alliteration which Sallust favors in such couplets. — **cerneres**: is the ideal second person sing.

4. **artibus**, *qualities*; viz. *labor*, *continentia*, *aequitas*.

5. **ubi . . . invasere**, *when sloth has taken the place of industry.* — **fortuna**: i.e. *regum et imperatorum*.

6. **transfertur**, *passes*; the Latin passive is sometimes best translated by an intransitive verb in English.

7. Sallust now extends to the occupations of private life what he has just said of public functions. In his day wealthy Romans carried on agriculture, foreign trade, and building on a grand scale; hence these are taken as examples. — **quae homines arant**, &c.: short for *quae homines agunt, cum arant*, &c.; translate, *men's undertakings in the line of agriculture, maritime enterprise, and building, all depend on moral and mental excellence.*

8. **indocti**: has reference to culture of the mind; **inculti**, to culture of the heart; *untaught in mind and heart.* — **sicuti peregrinantes**: travellers generally pass through foreign countries without taking a deep, intelligent interest in them; so the sensualist passes through life without understanding its real significance. — **voluptati . . . oneri**: final datives, a construction which Sallust uses oftener proportionally than any other writer. A. & G. 233; G. 350; H. 390. — **contra naturam**, *contrary to nature's intention.* — **anima**: to the sensualist, Sallust gives an *anima* (principle of animal life) only, while before he had said that man consists of *animus* (soul) and *corpus*. — **iuxta aestumo**, *I consider of equal importance.* Sallust is the only writer that joins *iuxta* with *aestumo;* Caesar, however, says *gravius aestumare* (B. G. VII. 14) and *levius aestumare* (B. C. III. 26). — **siletur**: is used impersonally; why?

9. **Verum enim vero**, *doubtless however:* a formula of transition found often in the historians, but rare in Cicero. — **intentus**: is a

favorite word of Sallust; he uses it either with an ablative of means or of cause, as here, or with a dative to denote the aim of the effort. — **ars**, when the context does not determine whether it is used in a good or in a bad meaning, always takes a qualifier.

III. 1. **in magna copia rerum**: *as the world is full of work.* — **Pulchrum . . . absurdum est**: chiasmus. — **haud absurdum est**, *no mean thing;* litotes. Sallust uses *haud* only with adjectives and adverbs, the only exception being Bell. Jug. CX. 8, *haud repulsus abibis.* — **pace** and **bello**: are ablatives of means. — **et qui fecere**, &c., *both those who have themselves done great deeds*, &c.

2. **quidem**: emphasizes *mihi; to me at least.* — **tametsi . . . tamen**: such redundancies are found throughout the Catiline and in the first part of the Jugurtha. — **arduum**: not only *difficult*, but also *unpleasant.* — **res gestas scribere**, *to write history.* — **facta . . . exaequanda sunt**, *the narrative must be up to the level of the deeds.* — **dehinc**, for *deinde*, is not used by any writer before Sallust. — **quae . . . reprehenderis**, *your censure of faults;* the second person sing. is ideal. — **ubi**: an adversative conjunction has been omitted here; asyndeton. — **quisque**: is to be translated as the subject of *accipit*, *ducit;* in Latin *quisque* by preference goes into the relative clause; in English it must be placed in the antecedent clause. — **supra ea**: short for *quae supra ea sunt.* This expression is used as a substantive and the direct object of *ducit;* a harsh construction: but cf. Cic. Or. I. 4: *in poetis non Homero soli locus est aut Archilocho . . . sed horum vel secundis vel etiam infra secundos;* i.e. *eis qui infra secundos sunt.*

3. **studio**, *by party feeling.* Sallust when quite young joined the popular party, whose chief was Julius Caesar. — **ad rem publicam**, *to a political career.* — **ibique**, *but in that;* as *neque* is often adversative, so here -que. — **pudore**, &c.: whilst to *pudore* corresponds *audacia*, *avaritia* corresponds to *abstinentia*, and *largitio* to *virtute;* a combination of parallelism and chiasmus.

4. **tametsi . . . tamen**: see on III. 2. — **animus**, *I;* as repeatedly below. — **malarum artium**, *wrongful practices;* they include *avaritia*, *audacia*, *largitio*, just mentioned. — **inter tanta vitia**, is to be translated as a concessive clause. — **imbecilla aetas**: means either youth or old age; here the former. — **corrupta**, is to be

taken with *aetas*. — **corrupta tenebatur** : i.e. *corrupta est et corrupta manebat*.

5. **cupido** : a poetic word, instead of the classical *cupiditas*. Sallust was the first to use it in prose. — **eadem** : qualifies *fama et invidia* and is in the ablative. Censure and envy pursued Sallust as well as other public men of his day, though, apart from ambition, he was free from their wickedness. Compare this self-portrait of Sallust with his life.

IV. 1. **animus**, *I*. — **ubi . . . requievit** : after his return from the governorship of Numidia, in B.C. 45. — **miseriis atque periculis** : in III. 3, he calls them *multa advorsa*. — **bonum otium**, *my precious leisure*. — **colundo**, &c. : may be either datives or ablatives; see on *intentus*, II. 9. — **servilibus officiis** : the old Romans looked upon farming as a most honorable occupation. Perhaps Sallust means to say that a man of education should not devote himself to farming exclusively, which may be as well carried on by the ignorant slave.

2. **a quo incepto**, &c. : we know nothing further of these early literary attempts of our author. — **ambitio mala** : *mala*, because it brought such evil consequences upon him. — **eodem** : for *ad idem inceptum*, as often in Sallust the substantive antecedent is replaced by an adverb. — **carptim**, *piecemeal*. Sallust proposes to treat selected parts of Roman history, such as Catiline's conspiracy, the war with Jugurtha, the period from Sulla's death to the rise of Pompey (his lost work). — **spe, metu, partibus** : an active politician might be led by the hope of gain, the fear of loss, or party spirit to distort historical truth.

3. **paucis** : sc. *verbis*; some, however, take it for an adjective used as a substantive. The expression was colloquial; compare *paucis te volo, I wish to say a few words to you*, which is often met with in the comic writers. — **facinus** : without an adjective always has a bad meaning in Sallust. — **novitate** : what has never happened before is *novum*; Rome had never seen a crime like Catiline's and had never been in so critical a position.

V. 1. **L. Catilina** : he was of the *gens Sergia*, a patrician *gens* that had lost its wealth. The oldest Sergius mentioned in Roman history was one of the decemvirs deprived of power in 449 B.C.

Catiline's grandfather distinguished himself in the second Punic War, in which he lost an arm. He was *praetor urbanus* in 197 B.C. Catiline himself was born about 108 B.C. His house stood on the Palatine Hill, the fashionable quarter of Rome. — **ingenio malo pravoque**: *his natural disposition was bad and perverse* (*pravus* = crooked).

2. **bella intestina**: the civil war between Sulla and Marius and the revolt of Lepidus took place when Catiline was a young man. — **caedes, rapinae**: opportunities therefor were plentiful during Sulla's domination. Catiline murdered his brother, his sister's husband (Q. Caecilius), and M. Marius Gratidianus, a relative of Marius and according to Cicero and Sallust his own grown-up son. — **ibique**: for *in iis rebus*, meaning *bellis, caedibus*, &c. — **iuventutem exercuit**, *he trained himself whilst a young man*; for *iuvenis se exercuit*. Sallust often turns adjective or adverbial qualifiers into abstract nouns.

3. Observe that in the following sketch of Catiline's character, the copula and the conjunctions are omitted: to insert them would have weakened the word-picture. — **Corpus . . . Animus**: in accordance with the proposition, laid down in I. 2, *nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est*, Sallust treats Catiline's character from these two points of view. — **vigiliae**: instead of *vigiliarum* in the plural is used to secure parallelism with *inediae, algoris*. — **supra quam**: a rare construction found again in Bell. Jug. XXIV. 5; it occurs at least once in Cicero. — **cuiquam**: is used here because the thought is negative; *his power to bear hunger, &c., was almost incredible*.

4. **varius**: = ποικίλος, πολύτροπος, *versatile*; it is often coupled with *multiplex*, as in Cicero's portrait of Catiline, pro Caelio, VI. 14: *hac ille tam varia multiplicique natura*. — **cuius rei lubet**: the tmesis of *cuiuslubet* is less harsh, because we distinctly feel that *lubet* is a verb. — **simulator et dissimulator**: verbal substantives in *-tor* and *-sor* are sometimes used as adjectives with the names of persons, rarely of things, and then express a lasting quality: *simulo*, to pretend to be what one is not; *dissimulo*, to pretend not to be what one is. — **sui**, *his own, his property*; the gen. of *suum*. This is perhaps the only passage where *profusus* is construed with a genitive. The construction is explained by the influence of the parallel

constructions preceding it. — **satis, parum**: are used substantively; supply *ei erat*.

6. **post . . . L. Sullae**: Sulla abdicated in 80 B.C. — **modis**: in the plural *modus* often signifies *means*. — **quicquam pensi habebat**, *he did not care at all;* the phrase *quicquam pensi habere* occurs neither in Caesar nor in Cicero. — **pensi**: is the partitive genitive of the neuter participle *pensum*, from *pendo*.

7. **quae utraque**: are neuter, though their antecedents (*inopia*, *conscientia*) are both feminine: A. & G. 187, *c*; H. 445, N. 1, and 439, 3). — **utraque**: is used in the plural though each of the antecedents is singular. This use is rare though found in Cicero and Caesar. — **quas supra memoravi**: the *artes* referred to are mentioned in V. 4.

8. **pessuma ac divorsa**: we look for *divorsissuma*, as superlative is coupled only with superlative in good prose. Livy, XXXIV. 4. 1, ascribes the same thought to the elder Cato, from whom Sallust probably borrowed it.

9. **supra repetere**: *to go farther back;* the infinitive after *hortor* instead of the usual *ut* with the subjunctive is rare. With adverbs *repeto* is sometimes used absolutely (i.e. without object). — **instituta**: in Cicero *dissero* usually has a pronoun as object; to secure variety Sallust couples various kinds of objects; this is characteristic of our author. — **quo modo**: with ablatives and adverbs of manner *habeo* means *to treat, to manage*.

VI. 1. **Urbem . . . condidere**: to retain the author's order of words, which brings out their relative importance, it is sometimes well to change the voice of the verb: *The city of Rome was built.* — **Troiani**: Sallust makes Aeneas, not Romulus, the founder of Rome, though according to the traditional chronology of the Trojan War, Aeneas lived several centuries before the building of Rome. Who was Aeneas? — **sedibus incertis**, *without fixed homes;* abl. abs. — **vagabantur**: is the consequence of *sedibus incertis*. — **Aborigines**: according to the Roman annalists an indigenous people of Italy, who combined with the Trojans to form the Latins; perhaps these writers turned a common into a proper name. — **sine legibus . . . solutum**: in grouping these four qualifiers, Sallust, as often elsewhere, omits the conjunction between the first pair and inserts it between the second. Observe

also the chiastic arrangement; for he is free who has no political lord over him, whilst he is unrestrained who is bound by no law.

2. **una**: the plural form is used, because *moenia* has only the plural form.. A. & G. 94, *a*; H. 175, 1 — **moenia**: *walls of defence, city walls*, here means the city itself. — **dispari genere**: they were partly Trojans, partly Aborigines; ablative of quality and equivalent to a concessive clause. — **ita**: not to be taken with *brevi;* why not? — **dispersa et vaga**: i.e. *quae dispersa et vaga fuerat: dispersa* emphasizes the change to *una moenia; vaga* recalls *sedibus incertis.*

3. **res eorum**: i.e. *res publica eorum.* — **civibus, moribus, agris**: Rome grew in the three essential factors of a state; viz. population, order, territory. — **aucta**: see on II. 6. — **satis prospera**, *very flourishing.* See on VIII. 2. — **videbatur**: the imperfect indicative after *postquam*, which is rare in Cicero, is common in Sallust and expresses state in the past. — **mortalium**: masculine, not neuter. — **sicuti . . . habentur**: *as human affairs for the most part go: habentur* is used for *se habent.*

4. **bello temptare**: sc. *populum Romanum.* — **pauci**, *few;* not "a few." — **aberant**, *withheld their aid.*

5. **parare**, *made preparations;* Sallust is the chief writer who uses *paro* absolutely. — **auxilia portabant**: colloquial instead of the literary *a. ferebant.*

6. **legitumum**, *regulated by law.* — **consultabant**: instead of *consulebant.* Sallust favors the use of frequentatives instead of their primitives, a usage characteristic of popular as opposed to literary Latin.

7. **conservandae libertatis atque augendae reipublicae**: are genitives of quality: *which at first had been a government that preserved liberty*, &c. Sallust repeatedly uses the genitive of the gerundive so. — **superbiam dominationemque**: i.e. *superbam dominationem;* hendiadys. — **imperatores**, *heads of the government.* Their original title was *praetor;* but the later title *consul* is found in inscriptions of the fifth century A.U.C. — **insolescere**, *to grow haughty, to usurp power.*

VII. 1. **ea tempestate**: for the classical *eo tempore. Tempestas* used to denote a definite time is archaic.

2. **aliena virtus**, *the merits of others.* As *meus* is regularly used for *mei*, so *alienus* replaces the genitive of *alius.* — **formidulosa** : in Sallust is always active in meaning.

3. **adepta libertate** : the perf. part. *adepta* is used in the passive sense. It is not found so in Cicero, though after Sallust the usage becomes common. — **quantum . . . creverit** : as a matter of fact, Rome's power seriously declined for a time after the expulsion of the kings.

4. **in castris** : not *in the camp*, but *in time of war.* Cf. Caes. B. G. I. 39. 5, *qui magnum in castris usum habebant*, who had much experience in war ; Vell. II. 125. 5, *in castris . . . in toga*, in war . . . in peace. — **per laborem**, *laboriously.* Sallust often uses *per* with the accusative to express manner. — **habebant** : observe this plural after the singulars *discebat, erat ;* similar cases of synesis occur in Cicero.

5. **asper aut arduus** : alliteration.

6. **gloriae** : mark the emphatic position of this word, which is the most important in the sentence ; in translating it is better to take some freedom, in order to keep it in the leading place, *glory was the chief object of rivalry among them.* — **se ferire properabat** : like *studeo* (see on I. 1) *propero* takes the infinitive with a subject accusative in Sallust, though the principal and the dependent verbs have the same subject. The construction is unusual. — **facinus faceret** : in imitation of the old writers Sallust sometimes uses alliterative combinations of words derived from the same primitive (*figura etymologica*). — **eas, eam** : for the attraction see A. & G. 195, *d* ; G. 202, 5 ; H. 445, 4. — **ingentem . . . honestas** : the position of these adjectives shows that they are used as predicates.

7. **possem . . . fuderit . . . ceperit . . . traheret** : the imperfects *possem* and *traheret* are required by the unreal condition, though they denote present time ; hence the primary tenses *fuderit, ceperit.* — **pugnando** : for *expugnando* or *oppugnando ;* the simple verb is used for its compound, as not unfrequently in our author. — **ni** : in Cicero and Caesar *ni* occurs chiefly in formulas or proverbial expressions. Sallust and later writers use it more freely.

VIII. 1. **Sed profecto**, *but in my opinion :* it introduces Sallust's reflexions on what precedes. — **ex vero** : according to truth ; i.e. according to a standard based on truth and fairness.

2. **satis**, *very:* often found in Sallust, Caesar, and Cicero's Letters.

3. **scriptorum . . . ingenia**: we say *writers of great ability.* — **pro maximis**: i.e. *quasi maxima essent.*

4. **qui fecere**, *who performed great deeds;* as the sentence is general, *qui fecere* is not said of the Athenians only; *fecere* is used absolutely.

5. **ea copia**, i.e. *copia eorum;* namely, *clarorum ingeniorum: an abundance of able writers.* Livy calls Fabius Pictor, who lived during the second Punic War, the most ancient of Roman historians, though Fabius himself speaks of others who preceded him. — **negotiosus**: the old practical Romans regarded literary activity as idleness; hence Scipio's saying, *se nunquam minus otiosum esse, quam cum otiosus esset;* i.e. he was intellectually most active when his body rested.

IX. 1. **Igitur**: resumes the narrative interrupted at VII. 7. — **concordia, avaritia**: Sallust naturally lays most stress on the virtues least practised in his own day, a time of civil dissensions and dishonest greed. — **non legibus . . . natura**: Sallust does not mean that the older Romans had no laws to enforce right, but that their virtue was due to their natural morality rather than to the influence of the laws.

2. **cives cum civibus**: expresses the reciprocal relation, *citizens vied with one another.* — **suppliciis**: archaic for *supplicationibus.* In Caesar and Cicero, *supplicium* always means *torture* or *the death penalty.*

3. **audacia . . . aequitate**: chiastic arrangement of words. Observe also how Sallust strives to heighten the effect by changing from **in bello** to **ubi pax evenerat**, though he might have said *in pace;* in English we generally avoid such changes, antithesis being heightened by parallelism of expression. — **seque remque publicam**: Sallust like Tacitus uses *-que . . . -que* only when the first member is a personal pronoun. Jug. C. 5 is an exception to this usage.

4. **in bello . . . in pace**: correspond to *in bello . . . ubi pax evenerat* of § 3. — **qui . . . pugnaverant**: alludes to the story of young Manlius, who was put to death by his father, T. Manlius Torquatus, for fighting contrary to orders against the Gauls, as Sallust says in ch. 52, though Livy says (VIII. 7) against the

Latins, B.C. 340. — **vindicatum est**, *punishment was inflicted.* — **tardius**: is not to be taken with *revocati.* — **quam qui**: i.e. *quam in eos qui* — **signa relinquere**: among the Romans nothing was more disgraceful than to desert the standard; for this reason Roman generals sometimes ordered the standards to be thrown into the midst of the enemy.

5. **beneficiis magis quam metu**: for as the poet Ennius says, *quem metuunt oderunt; quem quisque odit periisse expetit.* — **ignoscere . . . persequi**: what objects must be supplied with these verbs?

X. 1. **reges magni**: for instance Pyrrhus, Philip V. of Macedon, Antiochus the Great, and Perseus. — **nationes ferae**: e.g. some Spanish and North African tribes. — **populi**, as opposed to *reges* and *nationes ferae*, designates civilized peoples living under the republican form of government, such as the free Italian and Greek states. — **ab stirpe interiit**: B.C. 146. That Carthage might never rise again, the soil on which it stood was solemnly cursed. — **patebant**: this imperfect describes a state of things, while all the preceding perfects, from *crevit* to *interiit*, relate historical facts.

2. **otium . . . oneri fuere**: men accustomed to activity find idleness a burden, and to those accustomed to live in moderate circumstances great wealth is often a curse.

3. **ea**: i.e. ambition and greed; for the neuter gender, see on I. 2.

4. **edocuit**: has four objects, two nouns, and two clauses, arranged so as to make a climax.

5. **subegit**: *coegit* would be more usual, but Sallust and Tacitus often substitute one compound for another. — **non ex re**: *not in accordance with their intrinsic worth; res* in opposition to *species*, *oratio*, &c., signifies the "essence" of a thing. — **magisque . . . habere**: a fitting climax to Sallust's picture of Roman degeneracy. Socrates, as reported by Cicero (De Off. II. 43) said, true fame is to be acquired *si quis id agit ut*, *qualis haberi velit*, *talis sit.*

6. **Haec**: *these evils.* — **contagio**, *moral infection;* **pestilentia**, *physical infection*, *the plague*, which can change the entire face of a city in a short time.

XI. 1. **Sed . . . exercebat**: a repetition of X. 3. — **ambitio**: emphatic; to bring out the emphasis in English, we may sometimes

find the phrases "it is," "it was," &c., useful: *But at first it was ambition, rather than greed, that,* &c. — **propius virtutem**: not only *prope*, but also its comparative and superlative are sometimes followed by the accusative. The clause **quod . . . erat** is equivalent to *quod, quamquam erat vitium, tamen propius virtutem erat.*

2. **ille**: *the former;* i.e. *bonus;* **huic**: *the latter, ignavos.* — **vera via**, *the path of honesty*, in opposition to **dolis atque fallaciis**, *the way of trickery and deception.* — **huic**: we expect *hic* as antithesis to *ille*, but in Latin relative and demonstrative pronouns are often attracted into the dependent clause. Translate as if you had *hic.*

3. **Avaritia . . . habet**, *avarice includes* or *implies*, &c. — **quam . . . concupivit**, *which no wise man has ever desired*, and (we may infer) no wise man will ever desire. In using the perfect thus Sallust imitates the Greek gnomic aorist. — **venenis malis**: is not pleonastic, for *venenum* signifies "drugs," and may mean remedies as well as poison. — **neque . . . minuitur**: hence Horace compares the miser to the dropsical man, who grows worse the more he drinks, and suffers from thirst, if he does not drink. Hor. Odes, II. 2. 13.

4. **bonis initiis**: like *sedibus incertis* in VI. 1, is an abl. abs. — **malos eventus habuit**: Cicero in his speech for Roscius of Ameria acquits Sulla of blame for this; but Cicero, a young lawyer at the time, was hardly in a position to beard the old lion. — **domum . . . cupere**: the owners of fine houses and estates were accused of trumped-up crimes and thus became the victims of *foeda facinora.* — **neque modum neque modestiam**: an alliterative combination instead of the usual *neque finem neque modum.*

5. **ductaverat**: the frequentative for the usual *duxerat.* Sulla had led the Roman army against Mithradates, king of Pontus (B.C. 87–84). — **morem maiorum**: described in VII. 4, and the following paragraphs. — **luxuriose habuerat**: *had allowed it too much luxury and freedom.* Sulla relaxed the old-fashioned discipline.

6. **Ibi**: that is to say, in Asia. — **primum insuevit**: the corruption had begun long before, during the wars against Antiochus, against the Macedonians, and against Greece. — **vasa caelata**, *embossed vessels;* i.e. silver vessels with figures in relief. — **privatim et publice**, refer to the original owners. One of the worst of these robbers was the notorious Verres.

7. **nihil reliqui fecere**, *left nothing; reliqui* is a partitive genitive. Compare *nihil pensi habere*, in V. 6.

8. **sapientium**: is emphatic, being in antithesis to the following *illi;* i.e. Sulla's soldiers. — **fatigant**, *impair*. — **ne**: equivalent to *nedum;* a use of *ne* that occurs only five times in all the Latin writers from Plautus to Tacitus. In these cases *ne* like *nedum* is followed by the subj. A. & G. 317, c, R.; G. 484, R.; H. 483, 3, N. — **corruptis moribus**: ablative of description or quality.

XII. 1. **imperium**: *military command, sovereign power* (including military command). — **potentia**: *political power*. — **paupertas**: not want (*egestas*), but the absence of wealth. — **innocentia . . . duci coepit**: regularly *coeptus sum* is used with passive infinitives; but here *duci* means 'to pass for' and is used in the middle sense; besides, Sallust uses *coeptus sum* only in a single passage (Jug. XXVII. 1). Where nearly all are greedy and dishonest, honesty is felt to be a criticism on the general corruption rather than a virtue.

2. **iuventutem invasere**: Cicero always says *invadere in aliquem*. — **sua parvi pendere**: the opposite of *sua cuique satis placebant* in II. 1. — **pudor**: *honor;* **pudicitia**: *modesty* (moral self-respect). Observe that throughout this sentence the words are used in couplets. — **divina atque humana**: *the laws of the gods and of man*. — **promiscua**: is to be taken with *habere*, and is a predicate adjective; it means primarily *mixed, not distinguished, not discriminated;* now what is not even distinguished from its surroundings is made little of, hence *promiscua habere* = to make little of, to scorn, to despise. — **nihil moderati habere**, *knew no measure in anything;* it is a phrase like *nihil pensi habere;* see on V. 6. Translate: *honor, modesty, all things human and divine they held cheap; they practised neither reverence nor self-control.*

3. **cum . . . cognoveris, visere**: *after studying our houses, to visit*, &c. Sometimes *cum* with a past tense is best Englished by "after" and a participial noun. — **templa**: the temples of old Rome, though large (the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill was one-sixth of a mile in circumference), were small compared with the palaces of the Roman nabobs in Sallust's time. Sallust's own house, partly at the foot of the Quirinal, partly on the hill itself, was discovered in 1885 and proved to be a palace of

gigantic proportions, some of its ruins still measuring seventy feet in height, whilst its length and breadth were truly palatial.

4. **gloria**: Cicero says of Aemilius Paullus (Off. II. 76), *omni Macedonum gaza potitus nihil domum suam intulit praeter memoriam nominis sempiternam.* — **iniuriae licentiam**, *the power to do harm.*

5. **hi**, *the Romans of to-day*, in antithesis to *maiores nostri.* — **socii**: in Sallust and Cicero, are the inhabitants of the conquered provinces in opposition to *cives.* — **id demum**: merely repeats *iniuriam facere*; a colloquial way of putting the thought strongly.

XIII. 1. **Nam**, here is not a causal conjunction, introducing the proof of what precedes, but emphasizes what follows as especially worthy of note. — **memorem**: is in the subjunctive because the question is deliberative. A. & G. 268; G. 468; H. 484, V. — **privatis**: Sallust uses this word because he mentally compares them with King Xerxes, of whom another writer relates, *subvertit montes* (Mt. Athos) *et maria constravit* (he bridged the Hellespont). Pompey called Lucullus *Xerxes togatus* (Vell. II. 33). By *subvortit montes* Sallust alludes to Pompey's cutting through the hills between his fish-ponds at Bauli and the sea, to supply them with salt water. By *constravit maria* he refers to the great buildings erected in the sea by the Roman grandees.

2. **quibus . . . divitiae**: *they seem to me to have made sport of their wealth.* — **quippe**, for *nam*, as often in the historians. — **abuti**: its object is *eis*, the antecedent (understood) of *quas*.

3. **ceterique cultus**, *and of other vicious refinements.* — **terra . . . exquirere**: *terra marique quaerere* was a proverbial Latin phrase expressing extreme effort to find something. Here the expression is almost literally true; for the Romans imported honey from Attica, nuts from Thasos, peacocks from Samos, fish from Spain, figs from Egypt, spices and perfumes from Syria, Arabia, and India. — **dormire . . . esset**: i.e. they brought on sleep artificially, especially by frequent baths. — **non famem**, &c.: they used artificial appetizers, and even took emetics to enable them to eat unnatural quantities of food. — **neque frigus**, &c.: they cooled and tired themselves by frequent baths.

4. **haec**: resumes all the abuses enumerated above.

5. **animus imbutus**: Horace expresses the same thought poetically, *quo semel est imbuta recens servabit odorem testa diu.* The object

of the preceding chapters is to show that Catiline's conspiracy was the natural and ultimate outcome of Roman degeneracy.

XIV. 1. **flagitiorum et facinorum**, *profligates and scoundrels.* As *scelus* is often used for *sceleratus*, so *flagitium* and *facinus* are taken concretely here.

2. **aleo**: colloquial for *aleator.* Observe the numerous asyndeta in this chapter. — **quo . . . redimerit**, *to purchase indemnity for,* &c. This was done sometimes by paying the injured party to make no charge, sometimes by bribing the jurors (*iudices*).

3. **ad hoc**, *moreover;* a favorite phrase with Sallust. — **manus . . . sanguine**: chiastic arrangement. — **conscius animus**, *conscience;* in the same way *gratus animus* is gratitude, and *ingratus animus* is ingratitude.

4. **par similisque**: of these words, *par* is the stronger; *par* implies equality both in quantity and quality, *similis* in quality only. — **efficiebatur**: why is the imperfect used here?

5. **etiam**, *still;* a meaning mostly confined to colloquial language. — **molles**, *soft;* therefore, *easily impressed, plastic.* — **fluxi**, *flowing;* therefore, *unstable, changeable.*

6. **Nam ut . . . flagrabat**, *for according as they were inflamed with various fancies.* — **canes, equos**: a passion for dogs and horses proved the ruin of many young men both in Rome and at Athens. Aristophanes at the beginning of his Clouds ridicules a young Athenian horse fancier. — **neque . . . parcere**: to gain his ends Catiline spared neither his fortune nor his character.

7. **quam quod . . . foret**: this was felt by Sallust to be equivalent to *non quod cuiquam id compertum foret; sed ex aliis rebus haec fama magis valebat;* hence 1st, the use of *cuiquam* in a clause felt as negative; 2d, the subjunctive *compertum foret* in a clause felt to be a denied reason. The use of *foret* as an auxiliary when a real past is expressed is not found in Cicero and Caesar.

XV. 1. **cum sacerdote Vestae**: Fabia, the sister of Cicero's wife, Terentia, is meant. They were tried, defended by Q. Catulus, and acquitted (73 B.C.). Who were the Vestals? — **ius fasque**: a current expression including all law, for *ius* means human, *fas* divine law.

2. **Aureliae Orestillae**: cf. ch. XXXV. 3–6. — **pro certo creditur**: owing to the use of the modifier *pro certo*, the personal use of

creditur appears harsh; Cicero would probably have used the *acc. c. inf.*

4. **dis hominibusque infestus**, *hating both gods and men.* In Sallust *infestus* is always active in meaning. Phrases like the present are common in Latin and Greek; cf. Cicero, Phil. II. 26, where he uses *dis hominibusque hostis* to express the climax of human wickedness. — **quietibus**, *sleep*, as the antithesis to *vigiliis* proves. The plural of *quies*, otherwise rare, is used partly to strengthen the antithesis by its parallelism to *vigiliis*, partly to indicate its repetition every night. — **vastabat**: compare the expression *vastus animus*, attributed to Catiline in V. 5.

5. **colos**: archaic for *color.* Sallust also uses *labos*, *honos*, *odos*, and *lepos.* He uses them chiefly in the speeches to give these an archaic coloring. — **citus . . . tardus**: the typical Roman affected a dignified, even gait, as well as a serious, even stern expression of countenance. The Emperor Claudius was criticised for his jerky walk. — **prorsus**: *in fine*, often introduces the last in a series of words or clauses. — **facie voltuque**: *features and expression.*

XVI. 2. **illis**: refers to *iuventutem*; synesis. — **falsos**: belongs both to *testis* and *signatores*; *signator* means the witness to a will. — **commodare**: is a colloquial word; it is in the historical infinitive, whilst *habere*, as well as *maiora alia*, is the object of *imperabat*, which Sallust construes with the infinitive like *moneo*, *hortor*, &c.

3. **insontis sicuti sontis**, *those who had not offended him as well as those who had.* — **gratuito**, *without hope of gain; frustra*, on the contrary, means *without the hoped-for gain.* The above stories must be received with some scepticism.

4. **aes . . . erat**: owing to the general extravagance, many Romans throughout the empire sank deeply into debt, a circumstance that favored Catiline's designs.

5. **In Italia**, &c.: supply *erat.* — **in extremis terris**: Pompey was just then conducting the war against Mithradates, king of Pontus. This led him from Asia Minor to the eastermost countries at that time known to the Romans. — **petenti**: Catiline's second candidature for the consulship (64 B.C.) is referred to. He had been a candidate in 66 B.C.; cf. ch. XVIII. — **senatus . . . intentus**: as Catiline was of noble family, he was watched less closely by the senate. — **sed ea**: of what gender is *ea*? why? See on I. 2.

XVII. 1. **L. Caesare et C. Figulo coss.**: this was the year 64 B.C. The sister of L. Julius Caesar was the mother of Mark Antony, the triumvir. — **Kalendas**: A. & G. 376, *a*; G. App.; H. 642. — **magna praemia**: the great advantages his plans would secure for them.

2. **explorata**, *certain*, *reliable*. It is an adjective; for if *explorata sunt* were a perf. ind., *voluit* ought to be *voluerat*. — **necessitudo**, *want*. Cicero uses *necessitas* in this sense as he uses *claritas* for Sallust's *claritudo*. In Cicero *necessitudo* means 'intimacy.' — **quibus . . . inerat**: Cicero would have written *in quibus* with *inerat*. With *necessitudo* supply *erat* from *inerat*; for Cicero would have written *necessitas est alicui*, not *inest in aliquo*.

3. **senatorii ordinis**: a genitive of quality, to be taken with the proper names that follow. — **P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura**: had been praetor in 74 and consul in 71 B.C., but in 70 he was expelled from the senate for disgraceful conduct. To secure his return to the senate, he stood for the praetorship again in 64 and was elected. — **P. Autronius Paetus**: was Cicero's schoolmate and colleague in the quaestorship. Cicero characterizes him as a shameless, licentious, dishonest, and violent man. His election to the consulship for 65 had been declared null and void on account of bribery. — **L. Cassius**: praetor in 66 B.C. One of Cicero's competitors for the consulship. — **P. Cornelius Cethegus**: like Lentulus he belonged to the old and noble *gens Cornelia*. Cethegus was a daring desperado, as he proved by his attempt to murder Q. Metellus Pius during the Sertorian War. — **P. et Ser. Sullae**: also of the Cornelian *gens*, were nephews of the great dictator Sulla. — **L. Vargunteius**: an athletic fellow, who had been tried for bribery; according to ch. XXVII. he attempted to assassinate Cicero. — **M. Porcius Laeca**: at his house the conspirators met a few days before the exposure of the plot. — **L. Calpurnius Bestia**: was the grandson of the Bestia who was consul in 111 B.C., and was bribed by Jugurtha. — **Q. Curius**: of whom a fuller account is given in ch. XXIII., turned informer.

4. **C. Cornelius**: according to ch. XXVIII., was connected with L. Vargunteius in the attempt to murder Cicero. The other conspirators named are comparatively unknown. — **multis ex coloniis et municipiis**: many of Sulla's veterans had been settled in the

various colonies and municipal towns of Italy. — **domi**, *in their own town.*

5. **complures nobiles**: is the subject of *erant*.

6. **pleraque**: in Cicero only the plural of this word is found. — **vivere copia erat**: colloquial for *vivendi copia*. — **incerta . . malebant**: this sentence is a striking illustration of Sallust's craving after variety of construction.

7. **M. Licinius Crassus**: the triumvir, famous for his great wealth. He defeated Spartacus in 71 B.C., though Pompey reaped the chief glory; hence their enmity. He joined Pompey and Caesar in the first triumvirate (60 B.C.), and fell at Carrhae in Mesopotamia, defeated by the Parthians (53 B.C.). — **invisus ipsi**: translate by a relative clause. — **cuiusvis**: any one except Pompey; hence his sympathy with Catiline. — **apud illos**: i.e. *coniuratos.* Crassus' relations to the conspiracy are discussed more at length in XLVIII.

XVIII. 1. **de qua**: the relative refers to *coniuratio*, suggested by the verb *coniuravere* in the preceding sentence; this synesis is unparalleled and extremely harsh.

2. **L. Tullo et M'. Lepido coss.**: 66 B.C. — **ambitus interrogati**: Cicero and Caesar do not construe *interrogo* as a verb of accusing (*verbum iudiciale*). — **P. Sulla**: another relative of the great Sulla, an avaricious but insignificant man. He was defended in 62 B.C. by Cicero; Sulla on that occasion was tried for being privy to both of Catiline's plots, but acquitted. — **poenas dederant**: the Lex Calpurnia of 67 B.C. punished bribery with exclusion from office and pecuniary fines.

3. **Post paulo**: *paulo post* is the regular order. — **pecuniarum . . . reus**, *charged with extortion.* He was *repetundarum reus*, from whom the provincials demanded the property belonging to them of right, for *repeto* means *I demand what belongs to me.* Sallust, however, is wrong here. Catiline was not indicted till 65 B.C. nor tried till after the election of the consuls for the year 64 B.C. The reason why he did not stand for the consulship was the refusal of the consul Tullus, on the advice of men of distinction, to recognize Catiline as a candidate. The reason of this refusal was that the people of Africa, of which province Catiline had been governor in 67 B.C., had lodged complaints of extortion against him in the

Senate. — **legitumos dies**: one trinundinum, or seventeen days before the day of election, persons intending to stand for the consulship were bound to declare their purpose to the consul who had charge of the election. — **profiteri**: i.e. *profiteri petere se consulatum*, the technical form of this declaration.

5. **Kal. Ianuariis**: Jan. 1, 65 B.C. Since 153 B.C. the consuls were inaugurated on the 1st of January by a solemn procession to the Capitol. — **duas Hispanias**: to wit, *Hispania citerior*, afterwards *Tarraconensis*, which included the east coast and interior; and *H. ulterior*, afterwards *Lusitania* and *Baetica*, which embraced the south of Spain and Portugal. — **ipsi fascibus correptis**: that is to say, *parabant ipsi fasces corripere et fascibus correptis Pisonem . . . mittere.* In other words, *ipsi*, the logical subject of the verb in the abl. abs., is retained in the nominative, — a construction of *ipse* and *quisque* which occurs repeatedly.

6. **ea re cognita**: *this plot being known to the people of Rome, the conspirators had* &c. Remark that whilst regularly the logical subject of the abl. abs. (here, the people of Rome) is the same as that of the principal clause (here, the conspirators), this is not the case in the present instance. — **transtulerant**: Sallust uses the pluperfect, because he had already in mind the statement which follows.

8. **maturasset . . . dare**, *had given the signal too soon.* Suetonius ascribes the failure of the plot to Crassus' non-appearance, which led Caesar not to give the signal. But the story is probably an invention of Caesar's enemies. — **curia**: the *Curia Hostilia*, just north of the Forum is meant. — **patratum**: an archaic word not found in Caesar and rarely in Cicero. Livy uses it freely. — **frequentes**: is a predicate adjective.

XIX. 1. **quaestor pro praetore**: though only a quaestor, he was sent to Spain by the Senate with the powers of praetor; that is to say, as governor.

2. **tamen**: notwithstanding Piso's antecedents and his enmity to the Senate, yet the Senate, &c; cf. XVIII. 4–7. — **boni**, as the name of a political party in Rome designates the conservatives. — **et iam tum . . . erat**: unfolds the meaning of *boni . . . putabant.*

5. **clientis**: it would appear from this that Pompey had maintained close relations with some Spanish chiefs since the close of the Sertorian War, which Pompey finished in 72 B.C. Observe that

the words *Cnaei Pompei veteres fidosque clientis* happen to make a dactylic hexameter. — **praeterea**, *either before or after.* L. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, however, had been murdered there by a wild Spanish tribe at the time of the Cimbric War (101 B.C.).

6. **Nos . . . relinquemus**: statements like this impress the reader with Sallust's caution as a historian; compare the end of XXII.

XX. 1. **paulo ante,** *a little while ago.* He refers to XVII. — **in rem fore**, *to be advantageous.* The phrase looks colloquial. — **univorsos**: is in antithesis to *cum singulis*, as *omnes* is to *divorsi* in XX. 5.

2. **ni**: colloquial for *nisi.* See on VII. 7. — **spectata**: neuter, though both subjects are feminine; the regular usage in Sallust. — **mihi**: A. & G. 232, *a*; G. 352; H. 388, 1. This dative is not found in Caesar. — **nequiquam oportuna . . . cecidisset**, *affairs would in vain have taken a favorable turn.* — **oportuna**: is a predicate adjective when it is used with *cado, accido, evenio,* &c. — **in manibus**: qualifies *dominatio* as its epithet; *the supremacy which is in your hands, would have been,* &c. The use of a preposition with its object as an attribute is uncommon in Cicero and Caesar; *cum* and *sine* are most frequently used so. — **frustra fuissent**: *esse* with a predicate adverb is mostly colloquial. — **per ignaviam**: i.e. *per homines ignavos*; the abstract for the concrete; *ignaviam* points back to *virtus* in the antecedent clause, as *vana ingenia* points back to *fides.* — **incerta pro certis**: the same expression is found XVII. 6.

3. **quia . . . eo**: the *eo* simply repeats the clause with *quia*; but Sallust is fond of conversational turns, and in conversation repetitions of this kind are common. — **tempestatibus**: as Cicero uses the plural of *tempus* in the sense of crisis, so Sallust uses the plural of *tempestas.* — **animus**: *I*; see on III. 4. — **fortis fidosque**: an alliterative combination found in all periods of Roman literature.

4. **ea demum**: see on XII. 5. Why is *ea* feminine?

5. **divorsi**: *separately.*

6. **Ceterum**, *as for the rest.* This is the original meaning of the word. Cicero and Caesar do not use it as an adversative conjunction. — **animus**: to be translated as in § 3. — **nosmet ipsi**: observe the strong emphasis.

7. **paucorum potentium**: characterizes the men in power as oligarchs. — **ius atque dicionem**, *the legal control:* hendiadys. — **tetrarchae**: *the ruler of a fourth part of a country*, a title often found in the East, where the Romans, to destroy the feeling of nationality in a people, sometimes divided a country among four princes. This was the case in Galatia and Thessaly, for instance. What is the difference between *populi* and *nationes?* See on II. 2. — **strenui, boni**: are to be translated as concessive clauses. — **nobiles atque ignobiles**: are in partitive apposition to *ceteri*. The *nobiles* were those whose ancestors had held one of the three highest offices (consul, praetor, curule aedile), whether of patrician or plebeian extraction. — **volgus**: often denotes the politically powerless rabble.

8. **ubi**: i.e. *apud eos, apud quos;* see on II. 3. — **repulsas**, *defeats at an election:* it is in antithesis to *honos*, as *divitiae* is to *egestas*, *gratia* to *pericula*, and *potentia* to *iudicia*.

9. **per virtutem**, *manfully, like men.* — **ubi**: i.e. *in qua;* **fueris** is the ideal second person. The clause is a relative clause of characteristic; hence the subjunctive. A. & G. 320; G. 633; H. 503, 1. Catiline calls their life *misera* on account of its *pericula* and *egestas*, *inhonesta* on account of its *iudicia* and *repulsas*.

10. **pro**: is an interjection. — **deum**: old form of the gen. plural, not a contraction of *deorum*. Ancient forms are longest retained in religious and legal formulas. — **fidem**: this accusative depends on some verb like *testor*, understood. — **in manu nobis est**, *is in our grasp.* — **illis**: dative of reference. A. & G. 235, *a*; G. 343, 2; H. 384, 4, N. 3. — **divitiis**: not only their age, but their wealth also is the cause of their weakness. — **cetera** is the object of *expediet*. — **res**, *the course of events.*

11. **superare**: i.e. *superesse*, in which sense Cicero uses the word repeatedly: hence the dative *illis*. Aulus Gellius, a Latin writer (125–175 A.D.), draws attention to Sallust's using *superare* in this sense. — **profundant**: subjunctive of purpose. — **in exstruendo mari**: *exstruere mare* means *to cover the sea with buildings* as *exstruere mensam* means *to cover the table with dishes;* see on XIII. 1. — **nobis deesse**, *whilst we are in want.* — **lar familiaris**: the *lar familiaris* was the deified spirit of the founder of the family, and was worshipped on the family altar, i.e. the hearth; hence *lar f.* is sometimes put for *hearth, home.*

12. **toreumata**, *vases worked in relief:* a Greek word for the Latin *vasa caelata.* As we sometimes use the French words for delicacies imported from France, so the Romans used the Greek terms. — **postremo**, *lastly, in short;* it is often used like *prorsus* to introduce the last of a series. — **trahunt**, *waste;* for the more usual compound *distrahunt.* — **summa lubidine**, *in spite of the greatest dissipation.* — **divitias suas vincere**, *to get the better of their wealth.* Remark that *traho, vexo, vinco* are all metaphors taken from war.

13. **mala res**, *slim resources.* — **spes**, *outlook.* The two words are often used in antithesis to each other, partly because they rhyme.

14. **quin . . . expergiscimini**: a question, which is in reality an exhortation; *visne* is often similarly used to express desire. — **decus**, *honor.* — **in oculis sita sunt**, *are in sight.*

16. **milite**, *a private soldier*, as appears from its antithesis to *imperatore.* — **neque animus . . . aberit**, *I shall be with you, soul and body.* — **neque aberit**: litotes.

17. **consul**: Catiline expected to be consul in 63 B.C. — **me animus fallit**, *I am mistaken.* — **servire**, *to be slaves.* — **imperare**, *to be masters.*

XXI. 1. **abunde**: like *frustra* in XX. 2, is a predicate adverb. — **quieta . . . videbatur**: they looked upon civil commotions as good sport, apart from the gains they might bring them. — **condicio belli** is explained in detail by the two clauses that follow. — **quae praemia**, &c., *what were the advantages*, &c.; by translating so we may reproduce in English the emphasis placed on *praemia.* — **opis et spei** = *res et spes* in the first part of the sentence. — **ubique**, *in the several parts of the republic.* In meaning *ubique* corresponds to *quisque*, and like the latter it is often connected with interrogative and relative pronouns.

2. **tabulas novas**: the Romans mostly kept their accounts on wax tablets; when an account was settled, the tablet was renewed: hence *tabulas novas* means *a settlement of their debts;* Catiline meant to pass a law like the *Lex Valeria* of 86 B.C., remitting a certain proportion of all debts. — **proscriptionem**: this word, properly speaking, means a *bill announcing the sale of property;* during Sulla's first civil war it took the meaning of a *list of persons con-*

demned to death, whose property was confiscated. Catiline uses it in the latter meaning. — **fert**, *bring with them.*

3. This paragraph gives the answer to the question *quid ubique . . . haberent.* — **Pisonem**: see XIX. The *acc. c. inf.* depends on the verb of saying implied in *polliceri.* — **P. Sittium**: he was a large speculator, born at Nuceria in Campania. Forced to leave Italy on account of financial complications, he had gathered bands of soldiers both in Morocco and Spain. Cicero in his speech for P. Sulla declared that Sittius was not connected with Catiline's conspiracy. He fought on Caesar's side during the civil war in Africa, where Sallust also fought and rendered important services to Caesar. — **C. Antonius Hybrida**: was a younger son of the great orator, M. Antonius, and a brother of M. Antonius Creticus, the father of Mark Antony, the triumvir. He had been expelled from the Senate, 70 B.C., for plundering the provincials, but was soon restored. He was Cicero's colleague in the praetorship in 66 B.C. C. Antonius was a friend of Catiline and shared his views, but lacked both brains and pluck.

4. **nominans**: Caesar uses *nominatim* to express the same idea. — **cupiditatis**, *passions.* — **suae**, does not, as required by rule, refer to the subject of the clause. — **pericula**: a reference to XIV 3. shows that by *periculum iudicium* is meant, by *ignominia* the consequences of a conviction. — **quibus ea praedae fuerat**, *to whom that victory had brought booty.*

5. **videt**: the historical present after *postquam*, especially with verbs of perceiving, is characteristic of Sallust. — **curae**: a final dative. Cicero often uses *curae esse*, but not *curae habere.*

XXII. 1. **popularis**, *partners, accomplices.* In this sense *popularis* seems to have been a colloquial word; in the latter part of the *Bellum Catilinae* and in the *Jugurtha* Sallust prefers the classical terms *socii, conscii.*

2. **inde**: i.e. *ex pateris*; see note on *ibique*, V. 2. — **post exsecrationem**; that is to say, after an imprecation on themselves, if they should betray the conspiracy. — **consuevit**, *is customary*: the verb is used impersonally here; a rare usage. — **quo** = *ut eo*, as in LVIII. 3. The horror consisted in carrying around and drinking human blood. — **alius . . . conscii**, *because they would be*, &c.: to avoid the repetition of *inter se*, S. uses the reciprocal *alius alii.*

3. **Ciceronis**: objective genitive. Cicero was charged with putting Roman citizens to death without trial; namely the five conspirators spoken of in LV. — **postea**: on the last day of Cicero's consulship the tribune Q. Metellus Nepos forbade him to address the people, because he had put Roman citizens to death without trial.

4. **ea res**: in none of Cicero's writings that have come down to us, do we find any allusion to this tale. — **pro magnitudine**, *considering its importance.*

XXIII. 1. **haud obscuro**: litotes. — **loco**, with *natus* means *stock, ancestry;* otherwise *condition, station,* — **copertus**: Aulus Gellius tells us that Sallust wrote so instead of *coöpertus.* — **probri gratia**: the character of Curius' misconduct is unknown. Though many men of that period, including Sallust himself, were so punished by the censors, Curius is the only one of whom Sallust reports this fact; *gratia* here introduces the cause, not the purpose.

2. **non minor . . . audacia**, *was no less fickle than daring.* — **reticere** and the following infinitives depend on *quicquam pensi habebat.* — **suamet ipsi**: see note on XX. 6. — **prorsus**, as in XX. 12, introduces the last of a series.

3. **Fulvia** is otherwise unknown. — **inopia**: ablative of cause. — **maria montisque**: a proverbial expression which the Italian language has preserved to this day, *promettere mari e monti.* — **agitare** is often used by Sallust instead of *agere;* with an adverb it means *to behave in a certain way.*

4. **insolentiae**, *the unusual behavior:* as appears from the expression *quam solitus erat.* — **haud occultum habuit**, *did not keep concealed:* from this use of *habeo* developed its use as an auxiliary. — **sublato auctore**, *without giving her authority.* — **quoquo modo**: Fulvia got information from Curius repeatedly and in various ways.

5. **Ea res**: i.e. the fact that Catiline's plans became known. The *optimates* were not ambitious to face the dangers the new consuls must be exposed to.

6. **pleraque**: singular; see note on XVIII. 7. — **invidia**: the nobility disliked Cicero partly because he was an upstart, partly because he had prosecuted Verres and supported the Manilian law. Among his opponents were Hortensius, Crassus, Caesar. — **aestua-**

bat et . . . credebant: see note on VII. 4. — **homo novus**, *an upstart;* a man whose ancestors had never held a curule office (curule aedileship, praetorship, consulship). — **post fuere**, *became secondary considerations.* Sallust first uses *post* to denote rank.

XXIV. 1. **Igitur**, *so it happened that.* — **declarantur**: Cicero was elected by a large majority, whilst Antonius had only a slim plurality over Catiline. L. Cassius Longinus (see XVII. 3) was one of the other defeated candidates.

2. **Quod factum**, *this result.* — **furor**: his frenzy was intensified by the charge of murder brought against him by L. Lucceius on account of his misdeeds during the proscriptions. *Catilinae furor* is the subject of *agitare*, and as such may be translated: *Catiline in his phrensy.* — **Faesulas**, now *Fiesole*, was a fortified town a few miles north of Florence, in Northern Etruria, which had been the headquarters of M. Aemilius Lepidus during his insurrection (78–77 B.C.). Many of Sulla's veterans had been settled there, and the town contained much disorderly material. — **Manlius** was one of Sulla's old captains, a colonist of Faesulae, and a man sunk in debt. — **belli faciundi**: colloquial for *bellandi; facere* with a noun was often used in conversation instead of a verb.

3. **etiam**, *even*, not *also;* for in view of the position of women at Rome this was astonishing.

4. **servitia**, for *servi*, as often.

XXV. 1. **virilis audaciae facinora**, *deeds demanding a man's boldness: audaciae* is a genitive of quality.

2. **genere**: the *gens Sempronia* was famous in Roman history, and besides others included the two Gracchi and their father, one of the conquerors of Spain. — **viro**: Sempronia was the wife of D. Junius Brutus, consul of 77 B.C., and the mother of D. Brutus, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul and afterwards one of Caesar's assassins. Her husband was not connected with Catiline's conspiracy. — **docta**: mark the triple construction of this word: with *litteris* (abl. of specification) it is construed as an adjective; with the infinitives *psallere, saltare* and the accusative *multa alia* it has the construction of verbs of teaching, taking as the secondary accusative in the one case two infinitives, in the other an adjective used substantively. — **psallere**: the Greek word indicates a foreign kind of music. — **saltare**: Cicero pro Mur. VI. 13 says: *nemo*

enim fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit. He seems to express the opinion of the Romans generally.

3. **omnia . . . fuit**: in comparative sentences after *quam*, *quantum*, *nisi*, &c., the verb often agrees with the subject of the subordinate clause. Here **decus et pudicitia** express one compound idea, which is more important than the colorless *omnia*. — **pecuniae . . . parceret**: cf. XIV. 6. — **discerneres**: potential subjunctive with the ideal second person.

4. **creditum abiuraverat,** *had denied on oath loans made to her.* — **praeceps abierat,** *had gone headlong to destruction:* a favorite expression with Sallust.

5. **ingenium eius haud absurdum,** *she was by no means dull: ingenium* like *animus* is sometimes best translated by the personal pronoun. — **vel . . . vel . . . vel,** *as she chose either . . . or . . . or: inerat* agrees with the last subject, as *fuit* does in XXV. 3.

XXVI. 1. **His rebus comparatis**: refers back to XXIV.; in fact, XXV. seems to be dragged in, probably to throw odium on Caesar's assassins; it has no essential connection with what precedes or follows. — **nihilo minus**: the concessive antecedent is contained in *His rebus comparatis.* — **in proxumum annum**: the year 62 B.C. His competitors were D. Junius Silanus, Ser. Sulpicius Rufus, and L. Licinius Murena.

4. **pactione provinciae**: on throwing lots for Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul, the former, a rich province, had fallen to Cicero. He resigned it to Antonius, who was eager to repair his ruined fortunes. Gaul Cicero afterwards resigned to the praetor Q. Metellus Celer. — **Sentiret**: *sentio* is the regular term used for 'to hold political or party opinions.' — **amicorum**: they were mostly Roman Knights.

5. **dies comitiorum**: the election took place probably in July. — **petitio**: both Catiline and Murena had had recourse to such corrupt means that Cicero carried a new law against bribery. — **insidiae**: Cicero makes the same charge (Cat. I. 11). Cicero came to the election clad in a coat of mail. — **campo**: the Campus Martius, where the elections were held at this time. — **consulibus**: i.e. the government. Cicero is meant, for Antonius took no active part in opposing Catiline. — **extrema omnia experiri**: Caesar says *ad extrema omnia descendere* (De Bello Civ. I. 9).

XXVII. 1. **in eam partem Etruriae**: the part near Faesulae, i.e. the north of Etruria. The pronoun *eam* stands for *prope Fae-*

sulas: such turns of expression for the sake of brevity are not unfrequent. — **Camertem**: *of Camerinum,* the most important town of Eastern Umbria, now Camerino. Of Septimius and Julius nothing else is known. — **Picenum**: A district on the coast of the Adriatic. — **Apuliam**: in the southeast of Italy. — **ubique** is joined to the relative; a common usage; translate: *wherever he thought that each would be,* &c.

2. **tendere**: the figure is taken from the spreading of nets or the setting of traps. — **parare incendia**: who were entrusted with this task, is related in XXIV. 4. — **cum telo esse**, *carried a dagger;* the phrase is a legal technical term. It was forbidden by law to carry weapons in Rome. — **item**: i.e. *cum telo esse.*

3. **multa agitanti**: is equivalent to a concessive clause; *multa* is in antithesis to *nihil.* — **intempesta nocte**, *in the depth of night;* i.e. that part of night when it was untimely (*intempestivum*) to transact business. It was the night of November 6 according to the faulty Roman calendar. In reality, it was towards the middle of January. Sallust gives no dates, and relates some of the incidents out of their proper order, for the meeting at Laeca's house should come in before XXX. 5. — **ad M. Laecam**, *to M. Laeca's house.*

4. **paraverat**: being a finite verb in a subordinate clause of the indirect discourse, should be in the subjunctive mood; but this is not the only case where Sallust puts such verbs in the indicative.

XXVIII. 1. **C. Cornelius**: Cicero also, in his speech for Sulla, accuses Cornelius of this attempt; but against Vargunteius he makes no such charge. — **salutatum**: clients and sometimes other citizens seeking favors paid their respects to distinguished Romans even before sunrise. — **domui**, for *domi,* the more common form of the locative.

2. **intellegit**: may be either present or perfect, for besides the classical form *intellexi*, Sallust also uses the archaic *intellegi.* — **enuntiat**: specially denotes the disclosing of a secret.

3. **ianua prohibiti**, *not admitted: exclusi* is more commonly used in this sense; in fact, it is often best to translate a Latin verb by a negative phrase in English; e.g. *miror, I do not understand.*

4. **dolore iniuriae**: as the Etrurians had sympathized with Marius, Sulla confiscated their property and settled a part of his

120,000 veterans there; hence their *dolor*, which denotes mingled grief and indignation. — **nonnullos . . . coloniis**: Manlius himself was one of these. Most of them had squandered their wealth. It is worth remarking that in the Catilinarian war the robbed made common cause with those who had robbed them.

XXIX. 1. **privato consilio**: hitherto Cicero had taken his measures without formal authorization from the Senate; i.e. *sine publico consilio.* — **longius**: of time Sallust uses *longius* only in this passage; elsewhere he has *diutius.* Caesar repeatedly uses *longius* as it is used here. — **quo consilio**: ablative of quality or description. A. & G. 251; G. 402; H. 419, II. — **rem ad senatum refert**: the technical term for 'submitting a question to the Senate.' The meeting of the Senate here spoken of took place on October 21.

2. **quod solet**: sc. *decernere*, to be supplied from *decrevit* following. — **decrevit**: technical term for a resolution of the Senate. — **darent operam**, etc.: the regular formula by which the Senate invested the consuls with unlimited powers; it was analogous to the proclamation of martial law in modern times. Here the formula is expressed in indirect discourse.

3. **Ea potestas**, *the power so conferred.* — **maxuma permittitur**, *is the greatest which is granted;* literally, *is granted as the greatest.* The infinitive clauses *exercitum parare*, &c., are appositives explaining *ea potestas.* — **imperium**, *military and executive power;* **iudicium** *judicial authority.* As the *imperium* and *iudicium* were *summum* (unlimited), there was no other authority to restrain or limit them; there was no appeal from the consuls. — **aliter**, is equivalent to a conditional clause. — **iussu**: the technical term for an enactment of the people. — **consuli**: the singular, because it denotes the office, not the man.

XXX. 1. **ante diem . . . Novembres**: what date was this? — **id quod . . . solet**: see on XXIX. 2. — **portenta atque prodigia**: a frequent combination favored by the alliteration. In Livy are found many and often amusing records of these *portenta.* — **arma portari**: that arms were being transported to the points where the uprisings were to take place. — **Capuae . . . Apulia**: there were great slave depots at Capua and in Apulia.

3. **senati**: an old form of the genitive found often in inscriptions. Sallust uses it only in combination with *decretum* and *verba*. — **Q. Marcius Rex**: consul in 68 B.C., and afterwards proconsul in Cilicia, had there commanded against the pirates, before Pompey took charge of the war against them. — **Q. Metellus Creticus**: consul in 69 B.C.; after his term of office he carried on and finished the war against the Cretans. Pompey held that both Marcius and Metellus were his subordinates, and as such not entitled to a triumph.

4. **utrique**: plural, though only two are meant; see on V. 7. — **ad urbem**, *near the city*. Generals (*imperatores*) claiming a triumph forfeited their rights to this distinction by entering the city, for by doing so they lost their command (*imperium*). Hence the Senate generally met outside the city limits, in the temple of Apollo or that of Bellona, near the *Porta Carmentalis*, to decide on their claims. — **imperatores**: is the predicate of the clause. — **paucorum**, *the aristocrats*; as before, Sallust here accuses them unjustly. The objections were made by the friends of Pompey, who at this time was not on good terms with the *optimates*. Metellus triumphed in 62 B.C. — **vendere**: in Cicero *mos est* is generally followed by *ut* and the subjunctive.

5. **Q. Pompeius Rufus**: was governor of Africa in 61 B.C.; he is otherwise unknown. — **Q. Metellus Celer**: had served under Pompey in Asia, was governor of Gaul in 62, and consul in 60 B.C. — **pro tempore atque periculo**, *in accordance with the needs of the crisis*; hendiadys.

6. **praemium**: supply *decrevere* from the next clause. — **sestertia centum**: the neuter *sestertium* = 1000 *sestertii* = $42.93, generally takes the distributive numeral with it; here it has the cardinal, contrary to rule.

7. **gladiatoriae familiae**: bands of gladiators, who were under the instruction of a *lanista*, to prepare themselves for the gladiatorial shows. They were desperate men who, having nothing to lose, were ready for any undertaking. Here the gladiators in Rome are meant. — **minores magistratus**: aediles, quaestors, and *tresviri nocturni* or *capitales* are meant.

XXXI. 1. **rebus**, *measures*. — **ex summa**, *immediately after*; *ex* often has this meaning. — **quae**: neuter, and refers to *laetitia atque*

lascivia; see on I. 2. — **omnis**: Cicero always says *invadere in aliquem;* see on XII. 2.

2. **cuiquam**: belongs to *loco* as well as to *homini; quisquam,* when used as an adjective, regularly qualifies only substantives denoting persons. The expression is colloquial, and the separation of *cuiquam* from *loco* makes it less harsh.

3. **magnitudine**: ablative of cause to be taken with *insolitus.* — **adflictare sese**: Cicero (Tusc. III. 82) tells us that women expressed their grief by tearing the cheeks and breast and beating the head. — **rogitare omnia, omnia pavere**: by this chiasmus *omnia* is emphasized; *rogitare* is colloquial for *rogare.* — **deliciis**: means everything that contributes to the enjoyment of life.

4. **lege Plautia**: enacted by the tribune Plautius or (vulgar) Plotius in 78 B.C.; it provided severe penalties against disturbers of the public peace. The charge was based on the rising in Etruria. — **L. Paulo**: *L. Aemilius Paulus* was the brother of the triumvir Lepidus. As consul in 50 B.C. he still sided with the senatorial party, but afterwards he joined Caesar. The trial never took place.

5. **Postremo**: on November 8, two days after the meeting at Laeca's house, and the day after the attempt to assassinate Cicero at his own house was made. — **expurgandi**: Cicero everywhere says *sui purgandi causa;* but Sallust, in accordance with the usage of the popular language, often uses the compound, where Cicero and Caesar use the primitive. — **senatum**: the meeting took place in the temple of Jupiter Stator on the Palatine hill.

6. **quam . . . edidit**: the first oration against Catiline is meant. Cicero published it in 60 B.C. along with the other speeches delivered by him as consul. Hence it was unnecessary for Sallust to report it here.

7. **ut erat paratus**, *being prepared.* — **ortum**: qualifies *se*, the subject of *instituisse;* it is therefore unnecessary to supply anything: see on V. 1. — **inquilinus civis**: Cicero was a native of Arpinum, a Volscan town, which had, however, been granted the full Roman citizenship since 188 B.C. Sallust, imitating Cato, often uses nouns as qualifiers of other nouns, as *inquilinus* is used with *civis* here.

8. **hostem atque parricidam**: they called him *hostis* (originally *stranger*), because he had forfeited his rights as a citizen, and,

moreover (*atque*), *parricida*, because he attempted to destroy his country, the common mother of all Romans.

9. **Tum ille**, &c.: the remark here quoted was not made at this session of the Senate, but at a meeting held before the election, in reply to Cato's threat to prosecute him. — **incendium**: the Latins were fond of using metaphorically words meaning 'to burn.' Here *incendium* means Catiline's ruin. He will put it out, not with water, but by tearing down everything about him; *the conflagration intended to destroy me I shall put out by*, &c.

XXXII. 1. **ex curia**: as stated above, the Senate met not in the *Curia Hostilia*, but in the Temple of Jupiter Stator. Here *curia* means meeting of the Senate. — **volvens**: *volvo* in the sense of *to consider carefully*, is a favorite word with Sallust. — **insidiae consuli**: is felt by Sallust as equivalent to *insidiae quas parabat consuli;* hence the dative *consuli*. — **nocte**: the night from the 8th to the 9th of November.

2. **mandat, quibus . . . possent, opes . . . confirment**: here, as often, Sallust mixes up two constructions, construing *mandat* both according to its form, as a primary, and according to its meaning, as a secondary tense.

XXXIII. 1. **ex suo numero**: i.e. *ex numero suorum*.

2. **neque contra patriam . . . neque quo**, &c.: a good instance of Sallust's fondness for varying constructions. — **neque quo . . . faceremus**, *nor by their means to*, &c.; the conjunction *quo* here retains its old force as an ablative. — **corpora nostra qui**: in Latin the relative often refers to a person denoted by the possessive. — **faeneratorum**: at this time the usual rate of interest was twelve per cent, but often a much higher rate of interest was exacted; e.g. M. Brutus, Caesar's slayer, demanded forty-eight per cent from the Salaminians. There were laws against usury, but they were not always enforced. The laws against debtors were still very severe; the creditor might proceed not only against the debtor's property, but also against his person. — **patriae . . . fama**: both words depend on *expertes;* again Sallust varies the construction. *Expers* with the ablative is archaic and poetic. The men spoken of had probably left Rome to avoid the consequences of their bankruptcy, and seem to have lost some of their rights as citizens. — **more . . . uti**: what is referred to by these words is

not known; it would seem as if there were laws for the protection of debtors. — **liberum corpus**: even at this time delinquent debtors might legally be imprisoned and sold as slaves. — **saevitia . . . praetoris**: the praetors had a large discretion in the interpretation of the laws, which they might exercise for the protection of the debtor. To do so, however, was dangerous, for in 89 B.C. a praetor was murdered by the usurers for being humane to debtors.

3. **maiores vostrum**: *vostrum*, usually a partitive genitive, was sometimes, though rarely, used as a possessive genitive; in the classical writers usually when accompanied by *omnium*. — **opitulati sunt**: partly by legislation, partly by the free distribution of corn. — **novissume**: by the *Lex Valeria* of 86 B.C., which allowed debtors to settle with their creditors by the payment of twenty-five per cent; in other words, by paying an *as* (a copper coin = one cent) for a *sesterce* (a silver coin = four cents); *novissume*, a superlative avoided by Cicero, who uses it only once, is freely used by Sallust and Caesar.

4. **Saepe**: three times. The first time was only sixteen years after the establishment of the republic (494 B.C.), when the *plebs* seceded to the *Mons Sacer*. The tribuneship of the people was established on that occasion. The second secession occurred in 449 B.C., and led to the abolition of the decemvirate. The *plebs* seceded for the third time in 287 B.C. to the Janiculus. This secession resulted in the enactment of the *Lex Hortensia*, giving the force of laws to resolutions of the *plebs* (*plebiscita*).

5. **nemo bonus**, *no honorable man.*

6. **consulatis . . . restituatis**: these clauses are treated as co-ordinate, not as subordinate; hence the omission of *ut*. — **maxume ulti . . . pereamus**, *how we shall best avenge ourselves before we perish.*

XXXIV. 1. **si vellent . . . discedant**: the same irregular sequence of tenses as in XXXII. 2; but whilst the principal verb is in the historical present there, it is in the historical perfect here. Sallust writes *discedant*, because *discederent* would suggest that the clause is conditional.

2. **optumo cuique**, *the most prominent of the aristocratic party.* — **litteras mittit**: is often followed by the *acc. c. inf.*, giving the contents of the letters. — **criminibus**, *slanderous charges;* in classi-

cal Latin *crimen* does not mean "crime." — **Massiliam . . . proficisci**: Catiline had spread this report in Rome on the day of his flight. Marseilles was a favorite refuge for exiles; e.g. Milo, after his conviction for the murder of Clodius, went there (52 B.C.). — **nequiverit . . . esset . . . oreretur**: for the sequence of tenses compare XXXII. 2 and XXXIV. 1; *oreretur* is archaic for *oriretur*.— **ex sua contentione**: *from a struggle on his part; sua* is emphatic.

3. **nomine Catilinae**, *at the request of Catiline.* — **exemplum infra scriptum est**: the regular formula when a writer cites a document word for word.

XXXV. 1. **L. Catilina Q. Catulo**: in Latin all letters begin with the names of the writer and of the person addressed. The dative depends on the words *salutem dicit*, generally written 'S. D.,' or *salutem dicit plurimam*, written 'S. D. P.' Q. Lutatius Catulus was the son of the Catulus who was Marius' colleague in the consulship (101 B.C.) when they defeated the Cimbri at Vercellae. The younger Catulus was consul in 70 B.C., and defeated his rebellious colleague, Lepidus, in a pitched battle that was fought in the *Campus Martius.* Since then he had been one of the most trusted leaders of the *optimates.* — **cognita**: qualifies *fides*, not *re.* Catulus had defended Catiline and the vestal Fabia against the charge mentioned in ch. XV. — **grata**, *appreciated;* a favorite word in letters. — **fiduciam tribuit**, *justifies my confidence; fidem facit* is the usual expression. But the letter is full of odd turns of phrase, pointing to its authenticity. — **commendationi**: i.e. of Catiline's wife Orestilla and of her children.

2. **in novo consilio**: his departure for Manlius' camp. — **satisfactionem**, *a satisfactory explanation;* it stands in antithesis to *defensio;* for as we defend ourselves against an enemy, we strive to justify our conduct to a friend, which Catiline supposed Catulus to be. — **ex nulla conscientia de culpa**, *not because of consciousness of guilt.* — **me dius Fidius**, *so help me the god of truth;* short for *me dius Fidius juvet;* an oath.

3. **statum . . . non obtinebam**: a euphemistic statement of the fact that by Catiline's repeated defeats at election, he had become politically discredited. — **publicam . . . causam**: he assumed the role of protector of the poor, as Peisistratos had done in Athens, to cover up his schemes. — **meis nominibus**: *nomen* is

a technical term in book-keeping, and signifies a ledger account, which was headed by the name of the person dealt with. Here *meis nominibus* is an ablative of description going with *aes alienum*, *debts with my names*, i.e. in this creditor's account-books, and therefore *debts of my own*. — **alienis nominibus**: qualifies *aes alienum*, to be repeated from above; *debts of others*, i.e. of his friends. — **persolveret**: the potential of the past (A. & G. 311, *a*; G. 252; H. 485). — **non dignos homines**: these words point especially at Cicero and Murena. — **honore honestatos**: the so-called etymological figure, very common in early Latin, but antiquated in Sallust's time.

4. **Hoc nomine**: *nomen* with a pronoun instead of *causa* often occurs in letters. — **pro meo casu**, *considering my losses;* he spoke above of his loss of standing, as well as of his losing the fruits of his exertions. — **spes**, *prospects*.

5. **Plura . . . vellem**: these words prove that Catiline wrote this letter before leaving Rome; *vellem* is an epistolary past (A. & G. 282; G. 244; H. 472, 1).

6. **tuaeque fidei**: belongs to *commendo* as well as to *trado*. Its omission with *commendo* is harsh, but the whole letter is written in a harsh style. — **Haveto**: the usual formula of greeting at the end of letters is *vale*. The future imperative was much used in popular Latin.

XXXVI. 1. **agro Arretino**: *Arretium*, now *Arezzo*, on the Arno, some thirty miles southeast of Florence, was an important town in Etruria. — **exornat**, *furnishes*. Instead of *exorno*, Cicero uses its primitive, *orno*, which means, not *to adorn*, but *to fit out*, as *navem ornare*, *to fit out a ship*. — **imperi**, i.e. *consularis*. Catiline acted as if he were a consul.

2. **diem statuit**, *fixed a day;* these and the following words are quoted from the decree, as appears from their technical language. — **sine fraude**, *without penalty* or *damage;* its original meaning, which survived longest in the technical language of the jurists. — **praeter**, is an adverb. Sallust first uses it so in prose.

4. **multo maxume miserabile**: Sallust uses the superlative with *maxume*, because *miserabilissumus* was not yet regarded as correct. To strengthen the superlative, Cicero uses *longe*, Sallust the antiquated *multo*. — **remque publicam**: when *res publica* is to

be joined to another word by an enclitic (*-que*, *-ve*, etc.), the enclitic is always placed between *res* and *publica*. — **obstinatis animis**, *obstinately*. — **perditum irent**: Sallust, in imitation of the old writers, often uses *ire* with the supine of a verb, instead of the verb alone.

5. **duobus senati decretis**, *in spite of two decrees of the senate*; a concessive ablative. — **inductus . . . patefecerat**, *was led to betray*. — **quisquam omnium**: is the subject both of *patefecerat* and *discesserat*.

XXXVII. 1. **aliena**: sc. *a vero rectoque*, *blinded*. The word continues the medical metaphor used at the end of the preceding chapter. — **cuncta plebes**: the student must not forget that the Roman rabble in Catiline's time, a body of idle, lounging, penniless lazzaroni, freed slaves, and proletarians, were very different from the plebeians of old, who were the soundest part of the commonwealth.

2. **id adeo**, *precisely this*. Before Sallust, Caesar uses *adeo* in this way to emphasize a pronoun or a numeral (cf. B. G., V. 54): *idque adeo haud scio mirandumne sit*. — **more suo**: are to be translated as the emphatic words of the sentence.

3. **quibus**: supply the antecedent *ii*. — **mutari omnia student**: for this construction of *student* cf. I. 1. — **sine cura**, *without having any reason for anxiety*. — **sine damno**: i.e. *ita ut nihil detur*, for *damnum* is an old present participle passive of *do*; the proletarian having nothing, cannot be made to give up anything of his own.

4. **ea vero**: colloquial repetition of the subject (see on XII. 5). — **praeceps erat**: see on XXV. 4.

5. **qui ubique**, *whoever anywhere*; observe that *ubique*, as often, is coupled with a relative. — **probro**, *by his wicked life*. — **patrimoniis amissis**: this is an ablative absolute, which at the same time describes *alii*. — **sicuti in sentinam**, *as if into a sewer*.

6. **Deinde**: is the correlative of *primum omnium* in § 5. The last member of the series is introduced by *praeterea* in § 7. — **senatores**: the senate having been decimated in the civil war, Sulla filled the vacancies with veterans who had rendered him conspicuous service. — **victu atque cultu**: together include the whole manner of living; *victus* referring to meat and drink, *cultus* to dress, surroundings, enjoyments, etc.

7. **manuum mercede**, *by the earnings of their hands.* — **publicis largitionibus**: such as the banquets, games, and gladiatorial shows of the aediles. Though forbidden by law, candidates gave similar largesses, here referred to as *privatis.* — **urbanum otium**, *idleness in the city.* — **ingrato labori**: their toil was *irksome*, because the rabble, led astray by the largesses of the demagogues, no longer recognized the blessings of labor.

8. **malum publicum**, *the general misery; publicum*, i.e. *populicum*, includes everything relating to the people. — **malis moribus, maxima spe**: ablatives of quality, equivalent to adjectives, and, therefore, coupled with *egentis.* — **iuxta consuluisse**, *had equally little regard for* (see on II. 8).

9. **quorum**: supply the antecedent *ii; quorum* depends on *parentes.* — **ius libertatis imminutum erat**: a *lex Cornelia* of 81 B.C. deprived the descendants of those proscribed by Sulla of the right to vote and to be voted for. This law was in force till 49 B.C., when Julius Caesar caused its repeal. Cicero (63 B.C.) opposed a motion to repeal it.

10. **rem publicam . . . ipsi**: on *malebant* depend both an *acc. c. inf.* and a *nom. c. inf.*, as often occurs in Greek; an illustration of Sallust's fondness for variety of construction.

11. **Id adeo malum**: he means the selfishness of the democratic leaders, whose activity had been paralyzed by the practical suppression of the tribuneship. The matter is further developed in the beginning of the next chapter. For *adeo* after *id*, see on XXXVII. 2. — **multos post annos**: eleven years from 82–70 B.C., when the tribunate was restored.

XXXVIII. 1. **Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso coss.**: the year 70 B.C. — **tribunicia potestas restituta est**: Sulla, in 82 B.C., had deprived the tribunes of many rights, among them that of proposing laws. — **summam potestatem**: the tribunes of the *plebs* never had any military or executive power (*imperium*), but by their intercession they could stop the action of any other magistrate; and although no one could interfere with them, they had the right to seize even the consuls. — **adulescentes**: there was no legal age for the tribuneship, but as a rule it followed the quaestorship, the legal age for which was thirty. — **fieri**: historical infinitive.

2. **senatus specie**, *on pretence of working for the senate;* the ablative *specie* is used with the genitive, like *causa*.

3. **post illa tempora**: after the restoration of the tribuneship, 70 B.C. — **nominibus**: is explained by the clauses beginning by *alii* and *pars*. Observe that, for variety's sake, Sallust writes *alii* . . . *pars* instead of the regular *alii* . . . *alii; alii, pars* and *quisque* are in distributive apposition to *quicunque*. — **bonum publicum**, *the general good;* see note on *malum publicum* in XXXVII. 8.

4. **modestia**, *moderation of view;* **modus**, *measure, self-restraint; modus* is the consequence of *modestia*.

XXXIX. 1. **ad bellum maritumum**: by the Gabinian law (67 B.C.), Pompey was entrusted with the conduct of the war against the pirates, which he finished in eighty days. In 66 B.C. the war against Mithradates was confided to him by the Manilian Law, and he had not yet returned when Catiline's conspiracy was discovered. — **imminutae**: supply *sunt*. — **paucorum**: here, as above, *pauci* means the *optimates* or aristocrats.

2. **innoxii**, *unharmed*. The word is found in the passive sense only in Sallust and the poets. — **ceteros, qui . . . tractarent**: the nobles who did not approve the extreme measures of their party, were prosecuted.

3. **dubiis rebus**: ablative absolute. — **novandi spes**, *the hope of effecting a revolution*. Sallust is the first writer to use *novare* in this sense. When used without object *novare* always means *to effect a political change*.

4. **aut**, *or even only;* the so-called *aut diminutivum*. — **neque**, *but not;* a common meaning. — **illis**: i.e. the Catilinarians. — **qui forent** i.e. *si forent*. Sallust now puts aside the second alternative stated above. — **defessis et exsanguibus**: qualify *illis* (the Catilinarians). — **qui plus posset**: a covert manner of designating Pompey, who had just conquered the East, and was at the head of a powerful and victorious army that would surely have crushed Catiline, even if the latter had at first gained some successes.

5. **Fuere tamen**: here Sallust resumes the thread of his story, interrupted at XXXVI. 3. — **retractum . . . iussit**: according to Roman law, a father had the right of life and death over his children. Translate as if the text read: *quem parens ex itinere retraxit et necari iussit*.

6. **cuiusque modi genus hominum**, *men of every station in life;* a singular pleonasm for *cuiusque generis homines.*

XL. 1. **P. Umbrenus**: was a freedman. According to Cicero he was aided in his attempt to gain over the Allobroges for Catiline's undertaking, by P. Furius, a colonist from Faesulae, and by Q. Annius Chilo. — **Allobrogum**: a Gallic tribe dwelling between the Rhone and the Isère. They were conquered by Q. Fabius Maximus in 121 B.C., but not formally incorporated into the Roman Province until Caesar's time. They had sent ambassadors to Rome to complain of the oppressions of the Roman officials and merchants. — **publice . . . oppressos**: both the Allobrogian government and the private citizens were overburdened with debt. The reasons for Lentulus' belief, it will be remarked, are expressed, 1° by a participial clause (*publice . . . oppressos*); 2° by a *quod* clause: another, but by no means commendable instance of Sallust's craving after variety.

2. **negotiatus erat**: Cicero, in his speech for Fonteius, informs us that Gaul was full of Roman merchants, who controlled all its business. — **tantis malis**: dative; supply *futurum esse.*

3. **miseriis**: dative; the construction is the same as in *tantis malis.* — **at ego**: *at* at the beginning of the speaker's remarks, like ἀλλὰ in Greek, indicates that the speaker combats the views just expressed. — **rationem . . . effugiatis**: *ostendam* here has two objects, *rationem* and the indirect question *qua ista mala effugiatis.* In Cicero and Caesar the noun object is always inserted in the indirect question: *ostendam qua ratione ista mala effugiatis.* The subjunctive may also be explained as a subjunctive in a characteristic relative clause.

4. **ea res**: expresses affirmatively what is denied by the preceding *nihil.*

5. **D. Bruti**: see on XXV. 1. — **aliena consili**: the only place in Sallust where *aliena* is construed with the genitive. But *non aliena,* it should be observed, is used by litotes for *particeps,* which would govern the genitive. D. Brutus himself was not connected with the conspiracy. — **nam**: assigns the reason why it was safe for Umbrenus to take the Gauls there, an idea easily supplied by the reader. — **ab Roma**: popular speech, which prefers clearness to grammatical correctness, regularly employed prepositions with names of towns.

6. **maior auctoritas**: as Umbrenus was only a freedman, he

called in the *eques* Gabinius to give additional weight to his words. — **innoxios**, *innocent persons;* from *in* and *noxa*, crime. — **operam suam**: they were to raise a revolt in their own country and assist Catiline with a body of horse.

XLI. 2. **in altera parte . . . victoriae**: in favor of taking sides with Catiline. — **studium belli**: in XL. 1, Sallust tells us *natura gens Gallica bellicosa est.* — **at in altera**: in favor of not taking sides with Catiline. — **maiores opes**: the greater resources of the senate and government are meant. — **tuta consilia**: the result of every war being uncertain, it was safest to take no part in the coming struggle.

3. **fortuna rei publicae**: the Romans worshipped *Fortuna publica* on the Capitoline, and their historians ascribed Roman success to two factors, *virtus* and *Fortuna populi Romani.*

4. **Q. Fabio Sangae**: he is otherwise unknown. — **patrocinio**: like clients, each subject state had its patron in Rome, usually a member of the family of its conqueror; e.g. the Marcelli were the patrons of the Sicilians, and Fabius Sanga belonged to the family of Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, who conquered the Allobroges in 121 B.C.

5. **praecepit**: instead of *praecipit;* here, as often elsewhere, Sallust affects the archaic form. — **ceteros**: the other conspirators, besides Umbrenus and Gabinius: as the latter have not been mentioned for a long time, their names should have been mentioned here, to secure clearness. — **bene polliceantur**, *make liberal promises.* — **quam maxume . . . habeant**, *should get as clear proof of guilt as possible. manufestus*, used of persons, is colloquial.

XLII. 1. **agro Piceno**: south of Umbria on the Adriatic; its chief town was Ancona. — **Bruttio**: is an adjective to be taken with *agro*. The *ager Bruttius* was at the southwest extremity of Italy. — **Apulia**: in the southeast of Italy, just above the heel of the boot.

2. **quos . . . dimiserat**: before Catiline left Rome; see ch. XXVII. 4. — **armorum**: defensive arms; *tela*, weapons used to attack; the two words are often used together and then mean the complete armor of a soldier.

3. **ex eo numero**, i.e. *ex numero eorum;* see on XXXIII. 1. — **ex senatus consulto**: its terms are given in XXXVI. 2. The

days of grace allowed therein had now elapsed. — **causa cognita**, *after a regular trial; cognoscere causam* is a legal technical term, meaning *to try a case*. — **in citeriore Gallia**: according to Cicero (pro Mur. 89) C. Murena was temporary governor (*legatus*) of *Farther* Gaul for his brother Lucius, after the latter went to Rome to push his election as consul for the year 62 B.C.

XLIII. 1. **cum ceteris qui . . . erant**, *with the other chiefs of the*, etc. — **constituerant**: construed as if the subject were *Lentulus et ceteri* (synesis). In similar cases Cicero regularly uses the singular, the historians the plural. — **ex agro Faesulano**: the manuscripts have *in agrum Faesulanum*; but this cannot be right, as Catiline, according to XXXVI. 1–3, had already arrived at Faesulae, where Manlius' camp was. At all events, he must have arrived there long before Dec. 10, when Bestia's term as tribune began. Besides, both Sallust elsewhere and Cicero say that the rising in Rome was to take place when Catiline's army *from* Etruria would approach the city. — **actionibus**, *the official conduct*; the Latin has the concrete, where the English uses the abstract. — **optumo consuli**: Brutus, Cicero's friend, praised him in the very same terms, as Sallust his enemy. Cicero in a letter to Atticus (XII. 21, 1) thinks the eulogy faint praise: *Brutus se etiam tribuere multum mihi putat, quod scripserit 'optumum consulem': quis enim ieiunius dixit inimicus?* — **eo signo**: abl. abs. — **proxuma nocte**: according to Cicero (Cat. III. 10) the uprising was fixed for the Saturnalia (Dec. 17). — **coniurationis**: i.e. *coniuratorum*; translate: *the rest of the conspirators.*

2. **ea . . . dicebantur**: *ea* stands for *multitudo*, a collective noun; synesis. — **divisa**: sc. *esse*. — **quo tumultu**, etc.: i.e. *ut tumultu inde orto facilior . . . fieret*. — **filii familiarum**: in general the Romans said not only *pater, mater, filius familias*, but also *patres familias*, etc. In using the plural *familiarum*, as in other points, Sallust imitates the historian Sisenna. — **quorum**, etc.: construe: *quorum maxuma pars erat ex nobilitate*. — **ad Catilinam**: who was expected near the city.

3. **parata atque decreta**: translate these participles by abstract nouns. — **dies prolatando**, *by putting off the day of action;* the expression is a legal technical term. — **magnas oportunitates**: observe that the Latins said *magna oportunitas, occasio*, not *bona*. —

aliis: is used incorrectly for *ceteris* or *reliquis*; the ablative absolute is equivalent to a concessive clause. — **in curiam**, *upon the senate*: not *upon the Curia Hostilia*, see XXXII. 1.

4. **manu promptus**: quick with the hand, or quick to come to blows; i.e. *inclined to violent measures.*

XLIV. 1. **ius iurandum**, *a sworn document.* — **signatum**: *sealed with their seals.* — **aliter**: *nisi ius iurandum signatum ad civis pertulissent.*

2. **eo**: i.e. *ad id.*

3. **Crotoniensem**, *of Crotona*: a town on the coast of Bruttium, founded by the Greeks; it became a Roman colony in 194 B.C. — **data atque accepta fide**: the regular formula.

4. **quorum exemplum**, etc.: see on XXXIV. 4. — **qui sim**: as *quis* refers to the name, *qui* to the character of the person inquired about, we should here look for *quis sim*. But popular language often slighted such niceties. Cicero's version of the letter of Lentulus, as given in his third oration against Catiline, § 12, is as follows: *Quis sim, scies ex eo, quem ad te misi. Cura, ut vir sis, et cogita, quem in locum sis progressus, et vide quid tibi iam sit necesse, et cura ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungas, etiam infimorum.*

5. **Fac cogites**: i.e. *cogita*; in letters the imperative is often replaced by *fac*, with the 2 sing. of the pres. subj. — **rationes**, *interests*; strictly speaking *accounts*. — **infimis**: the slaves are meant. Catiline had hitherto refused to enroll them in his army (see on LVI. 5).

6. **verbis**, *by word of mouth.* — **quo consilio**: are the most important words in the sentence; to bring out their importance, translate: *what were his views in refusing*, etc.

XLV. 1. **nocte qua proficiscerentur**: it was the night from the 2d to the 3d of December. — **L. Valerius Flaccus**: was the son of the Valerius who in 86, as consul, passed the law remitting seventy-five per cent of all debts. The son had fought in Cilicia, Spain, and Crete. In 62 he was governor of Asia, and, being accused of extortion on his return, was defended by Cicero in 59 B.C. — **C. Pomptinus**: as propraetor of Gallia Narbonensis in 61, defeated the Allobroges, and in 51 B.C. was Cicero's *legatus* in Cilicia. — **ponte Mulvio**: now *Ponte Molle*, was the northernmost of the bridges over the Tiber; the *Via Flaminia* passed over it. —

Allobrogum comitatus: the ambassadors and all their company: the plural *comitatus* indicates that the company was large.

2. **homines militares**: this appositive takes the place of a causal clause with *cum;* the Greeks would connect it with the subject by ὄντες. It states the reason of *sine tumultu praesidiis conlocatis.*

3. **ad id loci**: for *ad eum locum.* Though Cicero and Caesar avoid such combinations, Sallust is fond of the partitive genitive dependent on adverbs and on neuter pronouns, even when these are the objects of prepositions.

4. **vitae diffidens**: *diffido* has the force of *despero;* being deserted by the Gauls, he saw that to fight was to court death. — **velut hostibus**: there was a formal surrender, as if to an enemy. — **dedit**: pres. ind.

XLVI. 2. **ingens cura**, *great anxiety.* The rhetorical tendencies of the Romans led them to use exaggerated expressions, as in this case, the word *ingens* for *magna.* Vergil and Livy also are fond of the word *ingens.* — **laetabatur, anxius erat**: explain *cura* and *laetitia*, in chiastic arrangement. — **porro**, *on the other hand;* in Sallust and later writers it expresses antithesis. — **civibus deprehensis**: may be explained either as an ablative absolute, or as a dative with *facto.* — **poenam illorum**, *their punishment;* i.e. the fact that they were punished. — **sibi oneri fore**: Cicero foresaw that it would bring trouble upon him, as it eventually did. — **perdundae rei publicae**: a genitive of quality, like *conservandae libertatis* in VI. 7.

3. **Lentulus**, etc.: see on XVII. 3; of Caeparius nothing further is known. His birthplace, Tarracina, or Anxur (now *Terracina*), was on the coast of Latium, some fifty miles southeast of Rome.

4. **cognito indicio**: i.e. *cum indicium factum esse cognovit.* — **perducit**: i.e. *in aedem Concordiae.* This temple stood at the northeast extremity of the Capitoline Hill, facing the Roman Forum.

5. **magna frequentia**: ablative absolute. — **ordinis**: i.e. *senatorii;* besides the *ordo senatorius*, there was the *ordo equester* and the *plebs.* The details of the senate's proceedings are given in Cicero's third oration against Catiline, ch. 4–6.

XLVII. 1. **quid . . . habuisset**: construe *quid consili habuisset aut qua de causa id habuisset.* — **dissimulare de coniuratione**:

Sallust is almost the only writer that construes *dissimulo* with *de* and the ablative ; it is regularly construed with the accusative or the *acc. c. inf.* — **fide publica**: ablative of cause. In consideration of his turning informer, he was guaranteed impunity : *fides, promise of safety ; publica, on the part of the people*, the sovereign. — **audire solitum** : *had repeatedly heard ;* with *solitum*, supply *esse*.

2. **fatentur**, *testify*. The words *ex libris* to *cruentum fore* give the substance of Lentulus' talk to the Gauls. The Sybilline books, bought by King Tarquin from the Cumaean Sybil, were kept till 83 B.C. in a shrine in the Capitol and were supposed to be prophecies relating to the destinies of Rome. — **L. Cornelius Cinna** : leader of the Marian party after Marius' death, was consul 87–84 B.C. ; he was slain by his own soldiers in his fourth consulship. — **L. Cornelius Sulla**: the opponent of Marius, dictator (83 B.C.) and leader of the aristocratic party. — **antea** : *fuisse* must be supplied, as appears from the following *esse*. — **urbis** : Sallust, like Caesar, uses either the genitive or the ablative with *potior*. — **ab incenso Capitolio** : the Capitol had been burnt on July 6, 83 B.C., during the Sullan civil war. — **illum** : is used here, because of the *oratio obliqua ;* in direct discourse *hic* would be used. — **respondissent** : *respondere* and *responsum dare* are regular technical terms for the answers of augurs, priests, and lawyers. — **bello** : ablative of cause.

3. **perlectis** : observe the force of *per*. — **signa sua** : when the Romans had closed their letters, they tied a string around them and sealed the knot with sealing-wax. To prove the authenticity of the letters, Cicero had carefully preserved the seals unbroken. — **abdicato magistratu** : it was illegal to imprison a Roman magistrate. — **in liberis custodiis** : they were to be kept, not in prison, but in the houses of certain distinguished citizens, who agreed to answer for their appearance.

4. **P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther** : was consul in 57 B.C., and worked hard for Cicero's recall from exile. — **Q. Cornificius** : had been one of Cicero's rivals when a candidate for the consulship. — **Cn. Terentius** : of him we have no further information.

XLVIII. 1. **coniuratione patefacta** : by Cicero in his third Catilinarian oration delivered after the meeting of the senate on the evening of Dec. 3. — **cupida rerum novarum** : states the reason of *favebat*. — **mutata . . . exsecrari** : translate : *mutavit*

mentem et . . . exsecrata est; after *exsecrari* the adversative conjunction is omitted; asyndeton. — **gaudium**, *joy*, as an inward feeling; *laetitiam* includes its outward manifestation, and is, therefore, stronger than *gaudium*.

2. **praedae . . . fore**, *would bring them booty rather than loss.* — **quippe qui**: in Sallust takes the indicative, in Cicero and Caesar the subjunctive. — **in usu et cultu**: on *victus et cultus*, see on XXXVII. 6. As the poor live from hand to mouth, they have nothing to lose except their food and clothes: *usus* means food.

3. **Post eum diem**: i.e. Dec. 4; Caesar would have said *postridie eius diei.* — **quidam L. Tarquinius**: as a rule *quidam* follows the proper name.

4. **praeterea**: sc. *docet.* — **Lentulus et . . . deprehensi**, *the arrest of Lentulus*, etc. In English and the modern languages generally, the verbal noun (abstract construction) is often used where the Latin uses the passive participle (concrete construction). — **eoque**: *-que* is adversative, and means *but.* — **quo**: i.e. *ut eo.*

5. **conclamant**: the subject is *alii*, *pars*, *plerique*, taken together; in other words, the senators. The reasons, it will be remarked, are given by means of different constructions, by a participial clause (*rati*, etc.), by *quia*, and by an adjective clause (*plerique . . . obnoxii*), according to Sallust's characteristic way of varying his construction. In English, parallel constructions must be used. — **in tali tempore**, *in such a crisis;* this phrase in the historians always refers to the critical point of an event. — **tanta vis hominis**, *a man of such influence;* cf. *scriptorum magna ingenia* in VIII. 3, and *tanta vis morbi* in XXXVI. 5; such expressions remind us of the Homeric ἱερὸν μένος Ἀλκινόοιο, βίη Ἡρακληΐη. Here it emphasizes Crassus as the possessor of millions, in antithesis to Crassus the man. — **plerique . . . obnoxii**: Crassus, according to the testimony of his contemporaries, used his money both legitimately and illegitimately, to increase his political power. — **uti . . . referatur**: sc. *a consule ad senatum; referre* is the technical term for laying a question before the senate.

6. **consulente Cicerone**, *when Cicero put the question.* In the senate the consul's duty was *referre* and *consulere* (to ask the opinion and take the vote of the senate), rather than to advocate his own views. — **potestatem**: sc. *indicandi.*

7. **machinatum**: used in the passive sense. Sallust often uses deponent verbs so. — **appellato Crasso**, *if Crassus were named*, i.e. as a conspirator. Instead of joining the participle *appellati* to *illius* (sc. *Crassi*) (*participium coniunctum*), Sallust uses the ablative absolute. The ablative absolute is often used so, when the participle should qualify a possessive genitive or a personal pronoun. By its use the subordinate clause is emphasized.

9. **ipsum Crassum**: it is unlikely that Crassus, who had everything to lose by Catiline's anarchical undertaking, was connected with the conspiracy. Cicero's stern refusal to implicate Caesar makes Crassus' suspicions improbable.

XLIX. 1. **C. Calpurnius Piso**: consul in 67, proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis in 66 and 65, was in 63 accused of extortion (*repetundarum*) by the Allobroges. — **neque pretio neque gratia**, *neither by money nor by personal influence;* the two most effective means of controlling the action of a dishonest politician. Sallust is fond of combining the two words. — **C. Caesar**: when in 62 Caesar was accused of complicity in Catiline's schemes, Cicero testified in his favor.

2. **uterque . . . exercebant**: a synesis that occurs only here, in Asinius Pollio (Ep. 33, 3) and B. Alexandrinum, 60, 5. — **oppugnatus**: sc. *a Caesare,* who was patron of the *Galli Transpadani*.— **repetundarum**: the explanatory words, *propter . . . supplicium iniustum,* show that *repetundarum* has considerably changed its original meaning. Originally *iudicium repetundarum* meant a suit to recover money; here it means 'maladministration.' — **ex petitione pontificatus**: the election took place in March, 63. — **ab adulescentulo Caesare**: Caesar, who was born in 100 B.C., was then in his thirty-seventh year, and Catulus only some twelve years older. Perhaps Catulus himself had styled Caesar *adulescentulus*.

3. **Res**: the scheme to accuse Caesar of being Catiline's accomplice. — **privatim . . . publice**: do not modify *debebat*, but must be taken with the verbs suggested by the words *liberalitate* and *muneribus;* the construction is not regular. — **muneribus**: refers to the games given by him as aedile. — **grandem pecuniam**: before holding any office, Cæsar's debts, it is said, amounted to 1300 talents (about $1,500,000).

4. **quae se . . . audisse dicerent**: *quae, ut dicebant, audissent.*

When in indirect discourse it is not clear whether the infinitive takes the place of an indicative or subjunctive in the direct discourse, the verb of declaring itself is put into the subjunctive, if the infinitive stands for a subjunctive, as in the present case. This is not an uncommon kind of attraction. — **praesidi**: gen. sing. — **animi mobilitate**, *by fickleness*. The English in such expressions usually omits the limiting word, while *animi* is required in Latin. These knights had not been strong supporters of the senate, and now, to show their loyalty, were inclined to go to extremes. — **egredienti ex senatu . . . minitarentur**: this happened after Caesar made the speech reported in LI.

L. 1. **haec**: the transactions reported XLVIII. 3–6. — **comprobato . . . indicio**, *in recognition of their testimony*. — **praemia decernuntur**: this action was taken on Dec. 4. The Allobroges, however, did not obtain the objects of their mission; hence the revolt of the Allobroges after Catiline's defeat. — **divorsis itineribus**: they scattered in different directions. — **opifices atque servitia**: remark the coupling of the two classes. As a matter of fact, in popular estimation at Rome, the working man did not rank much above the slave. — **duces multitudinum**: at this time Rome was much disturbed by bands of political ruffians, led by such men as P. Clodius and T. Annius Milo. These did not shrink from violence in order to achieve their ends; for money they were ready to undertake any scheme, however desperate.

2. **familiam**, *his household slaves*. — **libertos**: the word *libertus* always connects the freedman with his former master. If attention is not to be called to this connexion, *libertinus* is used. — **grege facto**, *forming a company; grex* is used of military formation, as the expression *miles gregarius* for common soldier shows.

3. **ea parari**: translate by an abstract noun. — **convocato senatu**: this meeting took place in the Temple of Concord on Dec. 5. — **traditi erant**: mark the indicative in a subordinate clause of the *oratio obliqua*. Several examples of the kind are found in Sallust.

4. **paulo ante**: the day before. — **contra . . . fecisse**: this condemned the Catilinarians as men who had acted against the laws and constitution. The sentence is a parenthesis expressing Sallust's opinion that the senate had already answered Cicero's

question. — **Tum**: continues the narrative interrupted by the parenthesis. — **D. Junius Silanus**: was the husband of Cato's step-sister Servilia, the mother, by a former husband, of M. Brutus, who slew Caesar. — **primus . . . rogatus**: great stress was laid by the senators upon the order in which their opinions were asked by the consul. If the yearly elections had already been held, the consuls elect were asked first, then the ex-consuls, praetors, etc. — **decreverat**, *had proposed;* this is the meaning of the word, if the subject is a single senator. — **pedibus . . . iturum**: senators either expressed their own views (*sententiam dicere*), or declared that they agreed with some one who had spoken before (*verbo assentiri alicui*), or voted with one or other side on a division of the house, (*in alienam sententiam pedibus ire*). — **Ti. Claudius Nero**: was the father of the first husband of the Empress Livia and grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius. — **praesidiis additis**: this is the reading of the mss. Cicero, it is true, had placed on the Capitoline a guard of Roman knights under the command of his friend T. Pomponius Atticus. But even while Cicero was delivering his speech (IV, Cat. 7, 14), senators suggested that he was not strong enough to carry out extreme measures. Nero, according to Sallust, voiced this view in his motion to postpone. According to Suetonius, Nero moved to postpone action till Catiline should be defeated in the field and a closer investigation held.

5. **Caesar**: at this time was praetor elect. He spoke immediately after the ex-consuls. — **huiusce modi**: the following speech is not a verbatim report, but, as it agrees in the main with Cicero's report of Caesar's speech, it must be substantially correct.

LI. 1. **Omnis homines**: if we compare this opening with the opening of this history, I. 1, the similarity in the language strongly suggests that the present speech is Sallust's composition as far as style goes. — **rebus dubiis**, *critical measures.*

2. **animus**: stands for the indefinite *we.* — **neque quisquam omnium**, *no one whatsoever;* *omnium* is inserted for emphasis. — **paruit**: gnomic perfect; see on *concupivit*, XI. 3. — **usui**, *his real interest;* just as *tempus* is the right time and *locus* the right place.

3. **dominatur**, *lords it over us;* mark the force of the word.

4. **magna copia**, *plentiful material.* — **male consuluerint**: the [equiv]alent of κακῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο in Herod. VII. 10, 4, where illus-

trations of the principle here laid down may be found. — **Contra lubidinem animi sui**, *contrary to their own inclinations;* the Latin often uses the genitive *animi* where the English omits its equivalent.

5. **Bello Macedonico**: the third Macedonian War, 171–168 B.C. — **Perse**: Sallust has the ablative *Perse* and the accusative *Persen* of the name of King Perseus. These forms suppose a nominative *Perses* of the first declension. — **opibus creverat**, *owed its growth to the aid: opibus* is an ablative of cause. The Romans had been aided by the Rhodians in their war against Antiochus, king of Syria, and after the victory of Magnesia (189 B.C.) ceded Lycia and Caria to the Rhodians. — **infida . . . fuit**: they took no active part in the war with Perseus, but were suspected by Rome. — **impunitos . . . dimisere**: the proposal to make war on the Rhodians was defeated by the elder Cato; still Lycia and Caria were taken away from them. — **divitiarum**: the Rhodians had grown very wealthy by their commerce.

6. **bellis Punicis omnibus**: the first Punic War lasted from 264 to 241 B.C.; the second or Hannibalic War, from 218 to 201 B.C.; the third (149 to 146) resulted in the destruction of Carthage. — **nunquam . . . fecere**: the facts of history do not bear out this statement. — **per occasionem**, *when occasion offered.*

7. **scelus**, *your indignation at the crime.* — **dignitas**, *your self-respect.*

8. **digna pro factis**, *commensurate with their crimes; dignus* followed by *pro* and the ablative is rare. — **novom consilium**: Caesar calls the proposal to inflict capital punishment on the conspirators a new measure, because both some older laws and a *Lex Sempronia* of C. Gracchus made it illegal to punish a citizen with death, except by order of the people. — **omnium ingenia**, *any punishment man's ingenuity can devise:* the cause is used for the effect; metonymy.

9. **composite atque magnifice**, *with all the graces of composition and rhetoric.* To compliment them for using the *casum rei publicae*, to air their rhetorical skill, savors of bitter irony. *rapi* and the infinitives that follow are the items of the *enumeratio*, and therefore in apposition with *quae victis acciderent.* — **matres familiarum**: for *familiarum*, see on XLIII. 2. — **cruore atque luctu**: observe that Sallust couples the abstract noun *luctu* with a number of concrete substantives; a combination to be avoided.

10. **quo illa oratio pertinuit**, *what was the purpose of their discourse? illa oratio* for *illorum oratio*, as *ex eo numero* for *ex eorum numero;* see on XLII. 3. — **scilicet**: as usual, introduces an ironical remark. — **res** and **oratio** are in antithesis as *deeds* and *words.*

11. **iniuriae suae**: i.e. *iniuriae sibi illatae;* the possessive pronoun takes the place of an objective genitive. A. & G. 217, *a*; G. 363 R.; H. 396, III. 2. — **gravius habuere**: the usual expression is *gravius tulere;* but Sallust is fond of the verb *habeo.*

12. **alia aliis licentia est**, *what is allowed to some is not allowed to others; licentia*, taken concretely, is *quod licet.* — **vitam habent**: i.e. *vivunt;* with it connect *in obscuro.* — **quid**: accusative of the inner object or cognate accusative. — **fortuna**, *their position in life.* Observe that the clauses *qui demissi . . . sciunt* and *qui magno . . . novere* run parallel, except that the clause *si quid . . . deliquere* in the first clause is balanced by *eorum facta* in the second.

14. **in imperio**: i.e. *in iis qui imperio praediti sunt*, as appears from the antithesis.

15. **equidem ego**, *I, for my part.* Sallust uses *equidem* in speeches only. Cicero never uses *ego* in connexion with *equidem.* — **minores quam . . . esse**, *are slight in comparison with their*, etc.

16. **eos mores**: *eos* and *eam* are predicate accusatives. — **eos . . . cognovi**, *such I know to be*, etc. — **viri**: a complimentary expression; *that honorable gentleman.*

18. **metus aut iniuria**: sc. *reorum; the fear of the criminals or the greatness of their crime.*

20. **De poena**: while the sentence *de timore*, etc., pointedly discusses the *metus* of § 18, the present sentence touches the *iniuria* of § 18 only by implication. — **equidem**: emphasizes the subject pronoun, though this is not expressed. — **id quod res habet**, *what is the fact;* asserts the objective correctness of the assertion, which the word *equidem* had emphasized as his personal opinion. Caesar here avows his belief in the Epicurean doctrine that the soul is not immortal. — **aerumnarum**, *the deepest human misery;* the word *aerumna* was falling into disuse in Sallust's time. — **ultra**, *on the other side of the grave; ultra* is an adverb here. — **neque curae . . . esse**: this is an inference from Caesar's Epicurean opinion; *mors ultima linea rerum est,* as Horace, another Epicurean, expresses it.

21. **Sed**, *But suppose that death is really a penalty.* — **in sententiam**, *to your motion to put them to death.* — **animadvorteretur in eos**, *they be punished;* the Latin has the impersonal construction.

22. **Lex Porcia**: *ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem necaret neve verberaret:* it was passed about 200 B.C., being a revival of a *Lex Valeria* passed soon after the expulsion of the kings. — **aliae leges**: the laws establishing trial by jury (*iudices*) are meant. Criminals tried in these courts could not be put to death, but might be interdicted from fire and water; in other words, exiled.

24. **quia levius est**: sc. *verberari quam necari.* — **qui**: this interrogative adverb is found chiefly in connection with *fit, potest, convenit.* — **in minore negotio**, *in a matter of less importance; negotium* is used for the more usual *res.* — **neglegeris**: archaic form of the perfect; cf. *intellexi* in XX. 3.

25. **at enim** = ἀλλὰ γὰρ, introduces an implied objection (*but your argument is worthless, Caesar*), with its expressed reason (*nemo enim reprehendit,* etc.). *At enim* may be rendered by *However.* — **tempus**, *circumstances;* strictly speaking, *time with its attendant circumstances.* — **dies**, *time*, as it changes and causes change. — **fortuna cuius . . . moderatur**: cf. *fortuna in omni re dominatur* in VIII. 1.

26. **ceterum**, *but.* Historians often use *ceterum* in this sense, Cicero never. Its original meaning was *as to the rest;* adv. acc. (τὰ δὲ ἄλλα).

27. **ex bonis**: supply *exemplis; exemplum* (from *ex* and *emo*, to take) means a measure that may be appealed to as a precedent. — **sed ubi**, etc.: the measure is supposed to be good. — **ad ignaros eius**: sc. *imperi;* i.e. *ad eos qui imperio uti nesciunt.*

28. **devictis Atheniensibus**: is an ablative absolute, and *imposuere* is without dependent case. In the battle of Aegos Potami (404 B.C.), the Lacedaemonians under Lysander completely defeated the Athenian fleet, and appointed thirty of their Athenian partisans to rule Athens (the thirty tyrants).

29. **coepere**: omit in translating; in conversational Latin this verb was often used where we omit its equivalent, and where, in fact, there is no logical justification for it. — **omnibus invisum**: by adding *omnibus* to *invisum*, the adjective receives superlative force, and is so made parallel with *pessumum,* as it should be accord-

ing to regular Latin usage; see on V. 8. — **laetari** and **dicere** do not depend on *coepere*, but are historical infinitives.

30. **ceteros**: i.e. *quos non interfecerant.* — **metu terrere**: the Thirty had sent for a Spartan garrison to support them.

32. **memoria**: ablative of time. — **Damasippum**: L. Junius Brutus Damasippus, praetor in 82 B.C. By order of the younger Marius, he caused the most distinguished senators, that sympathized with Sulla, to be butchered in the Curia Hostilia, or while fleeing. He was captured by Sulla in the battle at the Colline Gate, and slain in the Campus Martius along with some four thousand others. — **malo . . . creverant**: see on LI. 5. — **cum . . . iussit, quis . . . laudabat**: the principal clause describes a condition of things that began only after the action spoken of in the dependent clause was completed; in such cases the verb in the dependent clause is in the perfect, that in the principal clause in the imperfect indicative.

33. **vas aut vestimentum**: are often coupled, chiefly on account of the alliteration. — **proscriptorum**: see note on XXI. 2.

34. **quibus laetitiae fuerat**, *who had hailed with joy*: *laetitia* means joy with its outward expression. — **trahebantur**: sc. *ad necem.*

35. **multa et varia ingenia**, *multi homines iique varii ingenii.*

36. **hoc exemplo**, *according to the precedent we are establishing*; *hic* includes a reference to the first person.

37. **consili**: the genitive with *egeo* occurs repeatedly in Sallust, though it is rare in Cicero and Caesar, who regularly use the ablative with *egeo.* — **superbia**, *self-conceit.* — **aliena**: i.e. *aliorum populorum.* — **si modo . . . erant**: *modo* is an adverb, not a conjunction introducing a proviso; hence the indicative *erant.*

38. **militaria**: Sallust might have used *militum* to correspond with the following *magistratuum.* — **ab Samnitibus**: they borrowed the *veru* (spear), and probably the *scutum* (shield), from the Samnites. — **ab Tuscis**: from the Etrurians they adopted the lictors, the *sella curulis*, and the *toga praetexta.* — **pleraque**: predicate adjective, modifies both *arma et tela* and *insignia.* It may be rendered *to a great extent.* — **bonis**: as we have already seen, Sallust prefers to place a word common to two clauses in the latter.

39. **Graeciae morem imitati**: according to the Roman historians, the Laws of the Twelve Tables were based on Greek laws; but long before this decemviral legislation, the Romans used both the *verbera* and the *supplicium*, as Caesar must have known.

40. **res publica adolevit**: nations, like individuals, grow and age. — **tum**: begins the consequent clause. — **fieri coepere**: Sallust uses *coepere*, and not *coeptum est*, because *fieri* is intransitive, and not passive; indeed, *coepi* is regularly used with *fieri;* see on XII. 1. — **quibus legibus**: the repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause is frequent in Caesar and in official documents. Sallust may have repeated *legibus* to imitate Caesar's style. The antecedent of *quibus legibus* is *aliae leges* only, as appears from § 22.

41. **hanc ego causam**, *this impediment*, as appears from the use of *quominus*. Why *hanc*, and not *hoc?*

42. **illis . . . in nobis**: another change of construction for variety's sake. — **ea bene parta**: *ea* is the same thing as *imperium;* its use emphasizes the various things that make up the *imperium*. When the Roman spoke of the *imperium Romanum*, he said *haec*, which contained a reference to himself (first person) as a part thereof; but here the Romans of Caesar's day are not conceived as a part of the empire, but in antithesis to it; hence the use of *ea*, the ordinary pronoun of the third person.

43. **Placet**, *Do I therefore move? placet*, or *placuit*, often begins resolutions of the senate. — **censeo**: is another word used to begin resolutions of the senate; like *decerno*, *censeo* in the singular means *I propose, I think*. — **pecunias**, *their property*, its original meaning. — **quae . . . valent**, *which are best provided with means to keep them safe*. — **referat . . . agat**: the technical terms for bringing a question before the senate or people respectively. — **contra rem publicam**: see on L. 3.

LII. 1. **verbo . . . adsentiebantur**: besides expressing his opinion in a set speech (*sententiam dicere*), and going to one or the other side on a division of the house (*pedibus ire in sententiam alicuius*), a senator might simply state that he favored the motion made by a previous speaker (*verbo adsentiri alicui*). — **alii**: only two motions had been made, one by Silanus, the other by Caesar; still *alii* is right here, because *alius* precedes. — **varie**: strengthens the expression *alius alii*, and impresses the reader more vigorously with

the fact that the vote was far from one-sided; indeed, the result became so doubtful, that Cicero thought fit to make another speech (the fourth against Catiline). Then Nero made his motion to adjourn, which even Silanus supported, saying that by *summum supplicium* he meant imprisonment. Then Cato spoke, and his speech decided the issue. — **M. Porcius Cato**: afterwards called *Uticensis*, because he committed suicide at Utica, was at this time thirty-two years old and tribune elect. Much of the speech that follows is unsuited to so young a man.

2. The opening of this speech is an imitation of the exordium of Demosthenes' Third Olynthiac. — **Longe alia**, *very different; longe* regularly goes with *alius, longe* or *multo* with *aliter*. — **res atque pericula nostra**, *our dangerous position*: hendiadys.

3. **patriae, parentibus, aris, atque focis**: these four words comprise all that is most sacred to men; *aris et focis* is a proverbial combination. — **monet cavere**: the use of the infinitive after *moneo*, like its use after *hortor*, is rare in Caesar and Cicero; see on V. 9. Cato's whole speech is an appeal to the instinct of self-defence.

4. **cetera**: by prolepsis is contrasted with the following *hoc*. — **persequare**: observe the indefinite 2d p. sing. — **hoc**: is the subject of *accidat* as well as of *evenit*. — **nihil fit reliqui**: the passive of the phrase *nihil reliqui facere* used in XI. 7.

5. **cuiuscumque . . . sunt**: expresses Cato's contempt; they are not worth giving an opinion about. — **amplexamini**: a colloquial frequentative.

7. **in hoc ordine**: *here in the senate*. — **ea causa**: *causa*, with a demonstrative pronoun, takes the preposition, except in archaic writers and Sallust.

8. **qui . . . fecissem**: a causal clause; hence the subjunctive. — **animo, delicti, gratiam fecissem**: correspond respectively to *lubidini, male facta*, and *condonabam*, but the expressions in the first series are all weaker than those in the second.

9. **opulentia**, *its resources*. It is in the nominative case.

10. **nunc vero**: in antithesis to former occasions, when Cato spoke on less vital questions. — **haec**: i.e. *imperium nostrum*; see on LI. 42. — **cuiuscumque modi videntur**: see on § 5 of this chapter.

11. **Hic . . . nominat**: this is an indignant question, giving

the sentence a negative meaning; hence the use of *quisquam*. — **mihi**: is in the ethical dative, and emphasizes the speaker's indignation. — **equidem nos**: see on *equidem ego* in LI. 15.

12. **sint**, etc.: co-ordinate concessive clauses. — **furibus aerari**: the similar expression, *hirudo* (leech) *aerari* used by Cicero, is applied to the Roman rabble; by *fures aerari*, in this passage, the dishonest officials are meant who appropriated the Roman revenues. — **ne . . . eant**: the apodosis of the concessive clause *sint . . . aerari*; hence no conjunction is needed; *only let them not*, etc.

13. **bene et composite**: compare Caesar's words in LI. 9. — **credo**: used parenthetically, is for the most part ironical. — **quae . . . memorantur**: the popular belief in a future life at this time had not yet died out. Some philosophers favored it, among them the Stoics, to which school Cato belonged. — **divorso itinere**, etc.: *namely, that the wicked*, etc.; this clause is in apposition with the preceding one, *quae . . . memorantur*.

14. **popularibus**: see on XXII. 1. — **multitudine**: see on L. 1.

15. **et non**: as well as *ac non*, following *quasi* when it denies a supposition, are used to introduce what the writer considers the facts; in this case Cicero agrees with Cato (cf. Ad. Fam. IV. 9. 4).

16. **equidem . . . est**: *equidem* is rarely used with a verb in the 2d or 3d person. — **solus non timet**: a suggestion that Caesar had a hand in the conspiracy. The same charge was made directly by Catulus and Piso. See ch. XLIX.

17. **habetote**: when *habere* means *to consider, to know*, it is used like *scire* in the future imperative only, in clauses expressing exhortation or appeal.

18. **si paulum**, etc.: asyndeton, *sed* being omitted. — **feroces**: is a predicate adjective.

19. This is said in reply to a supposed objection, that the rebels could always be put down by the armed forces of the republic.

20. **quippe**: in the historians often has the force of *nam*; see on XIII. 2.

21. **quae nobis nulla sunt**: *nulla* is used colloquially for *non*; *nullus* so used is stronger than *non*; cf. Cic. Catil. I. 7. 16. — **neque delicto . . . obnoxius**: these words explain the adjective *liber*; their minds were free from guilt and from passion.

22. **egestatem**: resources were not lacking, but the dishonesty of plunderers and the extravagance of demagogues wasted a great

part of the income of the Roman commonwealth. — **virtutis praemia**: by these the offices are meant, which ought to be the reward of merit.

23. **separatim sibi quisque**, *each one by himself for his own selfish ends.* — **hic**: in the senate. — **vacuam**: as a legal technical term, means *without owner*, or *without master*, and according to Roman law, unclaimed property belonged to the first occupant (*res nullius cedit occupanti*).

24. **Coniuravere . . . incendere**: the infinitive is rarely used in classical prose to denote purpose; here we should expect the gerundive with *ad* or an *ut* clause. — **nomini Romano**: *everything called Roman*, an idiomatic expression; compare *socii nomenque Latinum.*

25. **vos cunctamini**, etc., *and under such circumstances do you hesitate*, etc.; asyndeton. — **hostibus**: may be either dative or ablative, for the Latins said indifferently, *quid huic homini faciam?* or *quid hoc homine faciam?*

26. **censeo**: is used parenthetically; hence *ut* must not be supplied before *misereamini.*

27. **ne**, *forsooth;* it was formerly spelled *nae*, and is usually followed by a pronoun, here by *ista.* — **ista mansuetudo**: be careful in translating to express the peculiar force of *ista*, which generally includes a reference to the second person. — **convortat**: is used intransitively here.

28. **scilicet**: as is generally the case, introduces an ironical remark. Here it ushers in an objection, sarcastically made by Cato to himself. — **maxime**: sc. *timetis eam.* — **animi**: is not translated.

29. **suppliciis**: see note on IX. 2. — **muliebribus**, *womanish;* in a bad sense. — **prospera cedunt**: *prospera* is a predicate nominative, which Sallust often uses after *cedo, evenio*, and verbs of similar meaning. — **nequiquam deos implores**: compare *frustra indicia implores* in § 4. — **irati . . . sunt**: asyndeton; supply *nam.*

30. **A. Manlius Torquatus**: Livy and other historians call him Titus, not Aulus. The occurrence here spoken of, according to the testimony of all the other writers who mention it, took place in a war against the Latins (340 B.C.). T. Manlius Imperiosus, the father, had fought in single combat with a Gaul in the Gallic War, 361 B.C. Hence, perhaps, the mistake in our author. — **necari**

iussit: he did so by virtue of his rights as a father. — **vos . . . cunctamini**: asyndeton; in translating it is best to insert *and if Manlius so punished his son*, etc.

31. **videlicet**, like *scilicet*, usually introduces ironical statements. — **cetera**: the nominative singular of this word is seldom found; the nominative singular masculine never, because the Latin avoids the termination *us* after *r*. — **cetera . . . obstat**: their former life stands opposed to this crime; i.e. *their former life secures them against the suspicion of having committed this crime*.

32. **parcite . . . Lentuli**, *have some consideration for the official position of Lentulus*.

33. **ignoscite Cethegi adulescentiae**, *pardon the youthful Cethegus*. — **iterum**: perhaps he had taken part in Catiline's first conspiracy.

34. **Quid . . . loquar**: a pretended omission (*paraleipsis* or *praeteritio*). It implies that the worthlessness of Gabinius and his accomplices was too notorious to need proof. — **quibus . . . fuisset . . . habuissent**: this must not be taken as a proof of the foregoing sentence, which needs no proof. It means: their contempt for everything good has of necessity brought them into their present plight.

35. **ipsa re**, *by the course of events*. — **faucibus**: ablative; *faucibus urgere* is stronger than *faucibus tenere* or *premere*. — **atque in sinu urbis**, *and, what is more, in the heart of the city*. — **neque parari neque consuli**: translate these infinitives by using abstract nouns and change *occulte* into an adjective. The construction *consuli quicquam* presupposes the construction *consulere aliquid*.

36. **manufestis rerum**: it follows from this that only a person caught in the act was *manufestus facinoris* (cf. Liv. I. 7, 9). The genitive is the same as that used with verbs of accusing and condemning.

LIII. 1. **senatus magna pars**: this did not include Caesar, who still sought to defeat the measure; he failed, but with Cicero's consent prevented the confiscation of the property of the condemned. — **alii . . . increpantes**: the historians often use the reciprocal *alius alium* and *alii alios* with participles: cf. LII. 28. — **clarus atque magnus**: a favorite combination of words.

2. **mari atque terra**: for variety's sake, instead of the customary *terra marique*: the change of arrangement is also influenced

by the preceding *domi militiaeque.* — **quae res . . . sustinuisset,** *what was the principal foundation of.*

3. **legionibus**: is improperly and rarely used to designate non-Roman troops; when so used it has the force of *exercitus.* — **contendisse**: has for subject *populum Romanum.* — **copiis**: i.e. *opibus,* as appears from the antithesis *opulentis regibus.* — **fortunae violentiam**: here, as in VIII. 1, *fortuna* is personified as *domina,* who naturally has her violent caprices. — **facundia**: neither *facundia* nor *facundus* are found in Cicero or Caesar; the word means *skill in the use of words,* whether by orators or diplomats.

4. **mihi constabat,** *I became firmly convinced;* mark the force of the imperfect. — **paucorum**: not taken in a party sense as in XXXIX. 1. — **patravisse**: see on XVIII. 8. — **factum**: sc. *esse.*

5. **rursus,** *in turn.* — **sustentabat**: corresponds to *sustinuisset* in § 2. — **sicuti effeta parente,** *as if the commonwealth* (the mother of her citizens) *had become exhausted.* — **multis tempestatibus,** *in a long time.* In this sense the plural of *tempestas* is rare. — **magnus**: this is taken by some to be a stab at Pompey, to whom the surname of *Magnus* was given by Sulla.

6. **ingenti**: see on XLVI. 1. — **obtulerat . . . fuit**: these past tenses are past from the reader's standpoint, like epistolary perfects. — **naturam et mores,** *the natural and acquired qualities;* i.e. their character.

LIV. 1. **Igitur**: often begins a narrative, description, etc., that has just been promised. — **genus**: though the Julian family was of patrician, the *gens Porcia* of plebeian origin, both had belonged to the nobility for a long time, and at this period were equally distinguished. — **aetas**: Caesar was born in 100 B.C. (some say 102), Cato in 95 B.C. — **eloquentia,** *oratory;* as an art. Cicero speaks highly of Caesar as an orator. — **alia,** *different in kind;* hence *altera* would be wrong here, though there is question of only two.

2. **beneficiis ac munificentia . . . integritate**: though these qualities are not in themselves opposed to each other, their rhetorical antithesis suggests what was lacking in the two men compared.

3. **Caesar dando**: see on XLIX. 3. — **ignoscundo**: compare Cicero's words to Caesar in his speech for Ligarius, § 35: *qui oblivisci nihil soles nisi iniurias.*

4. **in animum induxerat**: Cicero always says *animum induxerat.*

— **neglegere . . . denegare**: historical infinitives. To make them depend on *induxerat* would be to make Caesar a calculating schemer. which Sallust evidently does not mean to do. — **bellum novom**: seems to imply a sneer at Pompey, who had got the credit for conquering the Sertorians in Spain, Spartacus in Italy, and Mithradates in Asia, though the hard work had been done by Metellus Pius, Crassus, and Lucullus. Caesar's Gallic, British, and German wars were, strictly speaking, new. — **enitescere**: a rare word, apparently new in Sallust's time.

5. **severitas**: Cicero in his letters repeatedly complains that Cato, by his stern, uncompromising honesty, imperilled the interests of the commonwealth and of his party. — **factione cum factiosis**, *in party spirit with partisans.* — **sequebatur**: compare Cicero, Tusc. Quaest. I: 109: *gloria virtutem tanquam umbra sequitur*, a sentiment repeated by Seneca (Ep. 79, 13): *gloria umbra virtutis est; etiam invitam sequitur.*

LV. 1. **in Catonis sententiam discessit**: a parliamentary technical term equivalent to *pedibus in sententiam alicuius ire,* found in ch. L. 4. The term for voting against a motion was *in alia omnia discedere,* for the consul put the motion by saying, *qui hoc censetis, illuc transite, qui alia omnia* (sc. *censetis*), *in hanc partem.* — **novaretur**: used impersonally; see on XXXIX. 3. — **tresviri**: the singular is *triumvir*, the plural either *tresviri* or *triumviri.* The *tresviri capitales* had charge of executions and prisons, whilst they also performed the functions of a modern police magistrate.

2. **in carcerem**: the Mamertine prison, which lay at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, east of the Temple of Concord. According to tradition it was built by Ancus Martius, whilst the innermost part, which was underground, was called Tullianum; this was said to have been built by Servius Tullius, and to have been named after him. It seems to have been originally a well (called in old Latin *tullius*), and to owe its name to this circumstance. — **ceteris**: dative or ablative; see on LII. 25.

3. **ad laevam**: supply *partem.* — **humi depressus**, *sunk into the ground.*

4. **incultu**, *through neglect.* Sallust is the earliest writer in whose works this word is found.

5. **demissus est**: through the opening in the ceiling of the Tul-

lianum, which originally was the only means of entering. — **vindices rerum capitalium**: the *tresviri capitales* are meant. — **quibus praeceptum erat**: a phrase often used euphemistically, without antecedent, to designate the executioners.

6. **consulare imperium**: he had been consul in 71 B.C. — **exitium**: archaic for *exitus*.

LVI. 1. **copia**, *the crowd;* being unorganized they could not be called *copiae* (troops). — **duas legiones instituit**: Catiline formed the skeletons of two legions. As two legions composed the regular consular army, Catiline by placing himself at the head of such an army emphasized his claim to be consul. — **cohortes**: there were ten cohorts in a legion; Catiline divided his two thousand men into twenty cohorts, giving one hundred men to each cohort instead of the usual six hundred.

2. **ex sociis**: i.e. *coniurationis;* observe its antithesis to *voluntarius*. — **numero hominum**: the expression intimates that whilst the cohorts now had the regular number of men, they were otherwise deficient.

3. **militaribus armis**, *arms such as soldiers usually carry.*

4. **postquam . . . adventabat**: see on VI. 3. — **in Galliam vorsus**: except in one passage (Jug. XIX. 3), Sallust always uses *in* or *ad* with *vorsus*.

5. **cuius**: the relative in the singular has a plural antecedent (*servitia*), an anomalous construction, without any warrant. Perhaps it may be explained by assuming that Sallust thought of *servitia* as a class, so that *cuius* would stand for *cuius generis*. — **rationibus**, *his interests;* see on XLIV. 5. — **videri . . . communicavisse**, *to seem to identify the cause of Roman citizens with that of slaves; fugitivus* was a nickname in Rome.

LVII. 1. **magnis itineribus**, *by forced marches*. — **Pistoriensem**: Pistoria, now *Pistoia*, is a city about twenty miles northwest of Florence. — **in Galliam Transalpinam**: probably he intended to join the Allobroges. The way thither led through Liguria and Cisalpine Gaul.

2. **in agro Piceno**: according to Cicero his command extended to the *ager Gallicus*, north of Picenum, and therefore nearer to Catiline's forces. — **praesidebat**: is used as a military technical term, like *curo* in LIX. 3; *praesideo* without dependent case is not often met with. — **supra**: i.e. in the preceding sentence.

3. **qua illi descensus erat**: i.e. *qua illi descendendum erat;* an archaic turn of phrase, like *mihi cautio est*, for *mihi cavendum est.* It is a good illustration of a phrase meaning originally possession coming to signify obligation or necessity. Compare the English 'I have to write.' The place indicated is the northern slope of the Apennines between Bologna and Modena.

4. **Neque tamen Antonius**, etc.: and though Catiline was hastening to escape from Metellus, *yet on the other hand Antonius*, etc. Sallust omits the protasis which is easily supplied. — **utpote qui . . . sequeretur**: this sentence sums up all of Antonius' advantages and all of Catiline's difficulties. Antonius, like Catiline, was south of the Apennines. As Metellus had closed the passes that led northward across the Apennines, Catiline was now forced either to seek escape by way of Lucca, Forum Clodii, and Luna, or to fight Antonius. — **tardatos in fuga**: belong together and are in antithesis to *expeditus.*

5. **praesidi**, *reinforcements;* see on LVI. 4. — **in tali re**, *under such circumstances;* like in *in tali tempore* in XLVIII. 5. — **confligere**: the battle took place early in 62 B.C.

LVIII. 1. **neque . . . neque**, *and that on the one hand a cowardly army does not become brave, nor on the other hand*, etc. — **ex ignavo . . . ex timido**: chiastic arrangement.

2. **natura aut moribus**: see on LIII. 6. — **hortere**: present potential, ideal 2d pers. sing. — **timor animi**: we do not translate *animi*, which Sallust is fond of adding to words like *timore, virtus* (II. 3; LIII. 1), *ferocia* (LXI. 4), *cupido* (LI. 4).

3. **quo . . . monerem . . . uti . . . aperirem**: observe the change of conjunction; *advocavi* is a historical perfect.

4. **socordia atque ignavia**: are subject nominatives to *attulerit*, according to the correct Latin construction; to have written *scitis socordiam atque ignaviam . . . quantam . . . attulerit* would have been a Greek construction. — **quoque modo**: i.e. *et quo modo.* — **praesidia opperior**: see LVII. 5 and note.

5. **iuxta mecum**: colloquial for *aeque ac ego.*

6. **unus**: the army of Antonius. — **alter**: the army of Metellus Celer. — **animus ferat**, *we should desire it;* literally, *our desire should bring it.* — **placet**, with a subject infinitive, occurs first in Sallust.

8. **decus**, *honor.*

9. **vincimus**: the present suggests Catiline's certainty of victory. — **commeatus**: is in the nominative singular, as Sallust never uses *abunde* with the partitive genitive; supply *nobis erit.*

11. **supervacaneum est**: is in antithesis to *necessitudo impendet nobis,* of which *nos . . . certamus* states the reason; the reason for *illis supervacaneum est pugnare* is contained in the words *quia pro potentia paucorum pugnant.* Therefore *supervacaneum* means *worse than useless; paucorum* is used in its political sense.

13. **licuit agere**: after *licuit,* translate the present infinitive by the perfect infinitive. A. & G. 288, *a*; G. 275. 1; H. 537. 1. — **potuistis nonnulli**, *some of you could.*

14. **illa**: that is to say, *in exilio aetatem agere* and *Romae alienas opes exspectare.*—**haec**, *our present undertaking.*

15. **pace bellum mutavit**: the ablative denotes the thing acquired in exchange, the accusative the object given up. This is the regular construction, though the poets often invert it. A. & G. 252, *c*; G. 404, R.; H. 422, N. 2. — **mutavit**: a gnomic perfect.

17. **audacia . . . habetur**, *to have daring is to have a rampart around you.*

18. **aestumo**: always means to weigh something, to ascertain its real value.

19. **animus, aetas**: in Catiline's speech, XX. 10, he tells the conspirators *viget aetas, animus valet.*

20. **Nam**: introduces the reason for the answer to an objection that has been left out, but is easily supplied: 'but the numbers of the enemy will foil all our bravery.' 'Not at all, for,' etc.

21. **si virtuti . . . inviderit**: euphemism for *si victi eritis,* which Catiline avoids, lest it be taken as an evil omen. — **cavete inulti**, etc.: the same thought occurred in XXXIII. 5.

LIX. 1. **signa canere**: *cano* is used both transitively and intransitively by Sallust. If construed transitively here, a subject must be supplied, as we must often supply it with the Greek *ἐσάλπιγξεν.* — **remotis equis**: Caesar in the battle described B. G., I. 25, had recourse to the same expedient to cut off all hope of flight; '*Caesar . . . remotis equis, ut, aequato omnium periculo, spem fugae tolleret, . . . commisit.*' — **pro loco atque copiis**, *in accordance with the requirements of the field of battle and the number of his soldiers.*

2. **inter sinistros . . . aspera**: as *inter* requires two objects

connected by a conjunction, *aspera* is in the neut. pl. acc.; *rupe* may be taken as an ablative of cause with *aspera*, or as the object of *ab*; perhaps the latter construction is preferable. Translate: '*between the mountains on the left and the rough country on the side of the rock to the right*. — **reliquarum signa**: by metonymy for *reliquas cohortes*. — **in subsidio**, *as reserves*.

3. **evocatis**: men who had served their regular time and re-enlisted of their own accord. Their rank and pay were the same as the centurion's. — **armatum**, *if they had regular arms*. — **curare**: see on *praesidebat*, LVII. 2. — **propter aquilam**: this is the eagle mentioned by Cicero in his first oration against Catiline, ch. IX. 24. The use of *propter* in a local sense is rare. — **bello Cimbrico**: in the battle of Vercellae, 101 B.C.

4. **pedibus aeger**: gives the reason why *proelio adesse nequibat*. — **M. Petreius**: afterwards Pompey's chief lieutenant in Spain, where he was forced by Caesar to surrender his army at Ilerda. After the battle of Pharsalus, he went to Africa, and after the defeat of Thapsus he was slain in a duel by Juba, king of Numidia (47 B.C.).

5. **tumultus**: a war, or warlike movement, that threatened Rome itself, especially a war with the Gauls in Italy. Such wars authorized extraordinary levies. — **inermos**: compare LVI. 3. Besides *inermis*, Sallust uses the less current form, *inermus*. — **pro patria**, etc.: see on LII. 3; *liberis* here takes the place of *parentibus* used there.

6. **tribunus**: one of the six commanders of a legion. — **praefectus**: a commander of the allied infantry attached to a legion, or one holding a special command, especially of part of a fleet. — **legatus**: a staff officer of the commander-in-chief, or his substitute. — **praetor**: the commander-in-chief. These words together make a climax. — **fortia**: *fortis* regularly qualifies persons, not things.

LX. 2. **unde**: the proper adverb here; for *committo* signifies *to begin*, and regularly takes a word signifying *whence*. — **ferentariis**: light-armed foot-soldiers. They fought with missile weapons, and wore light defensive armor. — **cum infestis signis**: generally *cum* is omitted. Sallust uses it here for variety's sake, because a simple ablative precedes. — **pila**: spears about six feet long, that were hurled by the soldiers at the opening of the battle.

4. **vorsari**, *was astir ;* mark that *vorsor* is the intensive of *vorto.* — **militis . . . imperatoris** : in the early part of the sentence, Catiline's activity as a general is described before picturing his activity as a soldier. We have thus a chiastic arrangement.

5. **contra ac** : *contra* is an adverb of inequality ; hence the use of *ac.* — **tendere** : is used instead of the usual *contendere.* — **cohortem praetoriam** : the body-guard of the general, composed of *evocati*, or tried veterans, of young members of the nobility, and a small body of select allied horsemen. — **ex lateribus**, *on both flanks.*

7. **cum paucis**, *with only a few.*

LXI. 1. **tum vero** : pleonastic repetition of *confecto proelio,* as *is vero* often repeats the subject. — **vis animi**, *vigorous courage.*

2. **pugnando** : ablative of the gerund. The ablative of the gerund was by a popular colloquialism used instead of the participle (*pugnans*) ; *vivos* is in antithesis to *amissa anima, pugnando* to *corpore, ceperat* to *tegebat.*

3. **paulo divorsius** ; i.e. *ab eo loco, quem pugnando ceperant.* — **advorsis volneribus**, *with wounds facing the enemy ;* i.e. *with wounds in front,* proving that they were received while fighting, not while fleeing.

4. **paululum etiam spirans**, *still breathing slightly.* — **ferociamque animi** : see on *timor animi*, LVIII. 2.

6. **iuxta** : *equally*, i.e. not at all.

8. **visundi**, *of examining the battle-field.*

9. **gaudia** : in the plural, means *demonstrations of joy.*

INDICES TO THE NOTES.

I. GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

II. INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

VOCABULARY.

A.

A. Abbr. for *Aulus*, a Roman praenomen.

ā, ab, prep. with abl. From, away from; on the side of, in the direction of; on; by.

ab-dicō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*dico*, to proclaim). To resign, give up, lay down.

abditus, *a, um*, part. a. (*abdo*, to remove, hide). Remote, retired; secret.

ab-dūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductum*, v. tr. To lead off, withdraw.

ab-eō, *īre, iī, itum*, v. intr. To go from, go.

ab-iūrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*ab, iuro*, to swear). To deny on oath.

Ab-orīginēs, *um*, m. pl. (*origo*, origin). The Aborigines, the earliest inhabitants of Italy.

ab-solvō, *ere, solvī, solūtum*, v. tr. To loose; to dispatch, finish; to set forth: used absolutely, IV. 3.

abstinentia, *ae*, f. (*abstinens*). Moderation, self-restraint; honesty.

ab-sum, *esse, fuī*, v. intr. To be absent or away from; to be distant from; to be wanting; to keep away.

ab-surdus, *a, um*, adj. (*surdus*, deaf). Absurd; senseless; contemptible.

abundē, adv. (*abundus*). Copiously, abundantly, in profusion.

ab-ūtor, *ī, ūsus sum*, v. dep. To abuse, misuse.

āc, conj. Contracted for *atque*, which see.

accēdō, *ere, cēssī, cēssum*, v. intr. (*ad, cedo*). To go near to, approach; to be added.

accendō, *ere, dī, ēnsum*, v. tr. To set on fire, kindle; to inflame, rouse; to animate.

accidō, *ere, cidī*, v. intr. (*ad, cado*). To fall upon; *with the dat.*, to befall, happen to, occur, happen.

accipiō, *ere, cēpī, ceptum*, v. tr. (*ad, capio*). To receive, accept; to learn, hear: used absolutely, VI. 1.

accūsō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, causa*). To accuse, blame, find fault with, complain against.

acerbus, *a, um*, adj. Harsh, bitter, rigorous, severe.

aciēs, *ēī*, f. An edge; a line of battle; *prima acies*, the first line, front rank.

āctiō, *ōnis*, f. (*ago*). An act, doing, action.

āctor, *ōris*, m. (*ago*). A doer, performer.

ad, prep. with acc. To, toward; up to; at, near, in the vicinity of; for, for the purpose of; besides, in addition to.

ad-dō, *ere, didī, ditum*, v. tr. To add, join to; to increase; to impart, confer.

ad-dūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductum*, v. tr. To lead to, bring to; to induce, lead.

ad-eō, *īre, iī, itum*, v. tr. To go to, approach; to visit.

ad-eō, adv. (*ad, is*). So, so much; even, indeed, in fact.

ad-ferō, *ferre, attulī, adlātum*, v. tr. To bring to; produce, cause, occasion.

adflictō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*adfligo*, to strike down). To disquiet, to distress, grieve.

ad-fluō, *ere, fluxī*, v. intr. To flow to; to come to one in plenty.

adgredior, *ī, gressus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*ad, gradior*, to step). Tr. or intr. To approach; to attack, assail.

adigō, *ere, ēgī, āctum*, v. tr. (*ad, ago*). To drive to, force; *ad jusjurandum*, to force to take an oath, bind by an oath.

adimō, *ere, ēmī, ēmptum*, v. tr. (*ad, emo*, to take). *With acc. of the thing and dat. of the person.* To take; to take away, deprive of.

adipīscor, *ī, eptus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*ad, apiscor*, to seize). To obtain, get, acquire, attain; *adeptus*, in passive signification, VII. 3.

aditus, *ūs*, m. (*adeo*). Approach, access, admittance.

ad-iungō, *ere, iūnxī, iūnctum*, v. tr. To join to, unite, attach.

ad-iuvō, *āre, iūvī, iūtum*, v. tr. To help, assist, aid.

ad-moneō, *ēre, uī, itum*, v. tr. *With the acc. of the person and the gen. of the thing.* To admonish; to remind.

ad-nītor, *ī, nīsus* or *nīxus sum*, v. dep. intr. To lean against; to exert one's self, strive.

adolēscō, *ere, olēvī, ultum*, v. intr. incept. (*adoleo*, to increase). To grow up, come to maturity; to grow, increase.

adrigō, *ere, rēxī, rēctum*, v. tr. (*ad, rego*). To straighten up, to rouse, encourage, excite.

adscendō, *ere, dī, ēnsum*, v. intr. and tr. (*ad, scando*, to climb). To ascend, mount, go up; to scale.

ad-scīscō, *ere, scīvī, scītum*, v. tr. (*ad, scisco*, to seek to know). To receive, take, admit, join to.

ad-sentior, *īrī, sēnsus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*ad, sentio*). To assent, approve.

ad-sequor, *ī, secūtus sum*, v. dep. tr. To follow up to; to overtake; gain, attain.

ad-sīdō, *ere, sēdī*, v. intr. To take one's seat, sit down, resume one's seat.

ad-sistō, *ere, stitī*, v. tr. intr. To stand by or near; to take one's position; to station or post one's self.

ad-sum, *esse, fuī*, v. intr. To be present at.

adulēscēns, *entis* (*adolesco*). Young: *used as a substantive*, m. and f.: a youth, young man, young woman.

adulēscentia, *ae*, f. (*adulescens*). Youth, the period of youth.

adulēscentulus, *ī*, m. dim. (*adulescens*). A very young man, a mere youth.

adulter, *erī*, m. An adulterer.

adultus, *a, um*, part. and p. adj. (*adolesco*). Grown up, adult.

ad-veniō, *īre, vēnī, ventum*, v. intr. *In pres. tenses.* To come to, come; advance; *in perfect tenses:* to arrive, be present.

adventō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. freq. (*advenio*). To come to, approach, to march up to.

ad-vocō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To call, summon.

advorsus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*advorto*, to turn to). Turned to, opposite; *advorsum volnus*, a wound in front. *With the dat.:* unfavorable, unpropitious, disadvantageous; hostile, unfriendly; *res advorsae*, misfortunes, adversity.

aedēs, *is*, f. A temple; *pl.*, a house, dwelling.

aedificō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*aedes, facio*). To build, construct, erect.

aedīlis, *is*, m. (*aedes*). An aedile, a Roman magistrate who superintended the public buildings and works, the markets, and the public games.

aeger, *gra, grum*, adj. Ill, sick, feeble, disabled.

aemula, *ae*, f. A rival.

Aenēās, *ae*, m. Aeneas, a legendary Trojan prince, son of Anchises and Venus. After the fall of Troy he came to Italy and settled in Latium.

aequābiliter, adv. (*aequabilis*). Uniformly; regularly, equally.

aequālis, *e*, adj. (*aequo*, to equal). Equal.

aequāliter, adv. (*aequalis*). Equally, proportionally.

aequē, adv. (*aequus*). Equally, alike.

aequitās, *ātis*, f. (*aequus*). Uniformity; justice, equity, fairness, moderation.

aequus, *a, um*, adj. Even, level; favorable, suitable; equal, like; *aequa manu discedere*, to come off on equal terms: calm, composed; *aequo animo*, calmly. As subst.: *aequum, i*, n., right.

aerārium, *iī*, n. (*aerarius*, pertaining to money). The treasury.

aerumna, *ae*, f. Great trouble, suffering, distress, toil.

aes, *aeris*, n. Bronze, copper: money; *aes alienum*, debt.

aestumō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To estimate, value, reckon; to regard, consider, deem, think.

aestuō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*aestus*, heat). To burn; to be inflamed, excited.

aetās, *ātis*, f. (*aevum*). Life; a particular time of life; age; old age.

aeternus, *a, um*, adj. (*aevum*). Everlasting, eternal, perpetual.

ager, *grī*, m. Land, field, country, district; *agri*, pl., the country, territory.

agitō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. and intr., freq. (*ago*). To set in motion; to disturb, rouse, excite, agitate; to consider, meditate or deliberate upon; to devise, plot; to discuss, debate; to act; with a noun, it often circumscribes a verb of cognate meaning; e.g. *agitare vitam*, to live, to pass one's life (= *vivere*), *agitare gaudium* = *gaudere*, to rejoice. In the passive: *moerore agitor* = *moereo*, to grieve.

agō, *ere, ēgī, āctum*, v. tr. and intr. Tr.: to set in motion, drive, pursue; to perform, accomplish, manage, transact, do; to act; to pass, spend, e.g. *agere vitam*, to pass one's life. Intr.: to plead, discuss; *cum populo*, to address the people on, discuss before the people. Pass. impersonal: *agitur*, it is in question, at stake.

agrestis, *e*, adj. (*ager*). Rustic, boorish, barbarous.

āiō, v. tr. def. To say yes, assert, affirm, say.

alacer, *cris, cre*, adj. Aroused, eager, spirited.

āleō, *ōnis*, m. (*alea*, a game of chance). A gambler, gamester.

algor, *ōris*, m. (*algeo*). Cold.

aliās, adv. (*alius*). At another time; under other circumstances.

alibī, adv. (*alius* and loc. ending *-bi*). Elsewhere; *alii alibi*, some here, others there.

aliēnō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*alienus*). To alienate, estrange from public favor; to discard.

aliēnus, *a, um*, adj. (*alius*). Belonging to another, to others; *aes alienum*, debt; foreign, at variance with; *with gen.*: unsuitable; *non aliena consili*, not unsuitable for consultation: *with dat.*: hurtful, injurious.

aliō, adv. (*alius*). To another place; *alius . . . alio*, one in one direction . . . another in another.

aliquandō, adv. (*aliquis*). At some time, some time or other, at last.

aliquantō, adv. (*aliquantus*). Somewhat, a little; considerably.

aliquis or **aliquī**, *qua, quid* or *quod*, pron. indef. (*alius, quis*, some one). Some one, something, any one, anything, some.

aliquot, adj. indecl. (*alius, quot*). Some, several, a few.

aliter, adv. (*alius*). Otherwise.

alius, *a, ud*, adj. Other, another, different; *alius atque*, other than, different from; *alius . . . alius*, one . . . another, one . . . one, another . . . another; *alii . . . alii*, some . . . others.

Allobrogēs, *um*, m. pl. (sing. *Allobrox, ogis*, found in poets only). The Allobroges, a Gaulish tribe.

alō, *ere, aluī, alitum* or *altum*, v. tr. To feed, nourish, support, sustain, maintain.

alter, *era, erum*, adj. One of two; the one; the other; *alter* . . . *alter*, the one . . . the other.

altus, *a, um*, (*alo*) part. and adj. Grown; high, lofty.

ambitiō, *ōnis*, f. (*ambio*, to go round). A going round; a canvassing for votes; ambition.

ambitus, *ūs*, m. (*ambio*, to go round). A going round; a canvassing for votes; bribery; *lex ambitus*, a law against bribery.

amīcitia, *ae*, f. (*amicus*). Friendship.

amīcus, *ī*, m. (*amo*, to love). A friend.

āmittō, *ere, mīsī, missum*, v. tr. To send away; to lose.

amō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To love; to intrigue with.

amoenus, *a, um*, adj. Pleasant to the sight, delightful, charming.

amor, *ōris*, m. (*amo*). Love, affection.

āmoveō, *ēre, mōvī, mōtum*, v. tr. To remove, to expel.

amplē, *amplius, amplissimē*, adv. (*amplus*). Abundantly, copiously; *amplius*, further, more.

amplexor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. freq. (*amplector*, to embrace). To embrace; to cherish, love.

amplus, *a, um*, adj. (*ambi, pleo*, to fill). Large, ample, full; great, magnificent, glorious, illustrious, renowned.

an, conj. Whether, or.

anceps, *cipitis*, adj. (*ambi, caput*). Having two heads; double, twofold.

angustiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*angustus*, narrow). Narrow space; a defile, pass.

anima, *ae*, f. Breath; life, existence; the soul, spirit; mind.

animadvortō, *ere, tī, sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*animus, ad, vorto*). To attend to; to punish, inflict punishment.

animal, *ālis*, n. (*anima*). A living being, animal.

animus, *ī*, m. The mind, intellect; disposition, character; courage, spirit; *aequo animo*, calmly; *in animum inducere*, to resolve, determine; *animus* is sometimes best rendered by the personal pronoun, as in III. 4: the gen. *animi* is sometimes not translated; as, LVIII. 2, *timore animi* = fear.

Annius, *iī*, m. Annius, a Roman gentile name. Q. Annius Chilo, a senator, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

annus, *ī*, m. A year.

annuus, *a, um*, adj. (*annus*). Lasting a year, of a year's duration; annual, yearly.

ante, adv. Before, previously, ago.

ante, prep. with acc. Before, denoting place, time, or superiority; *ante aliquem esse*, to surpass, excel any one.

anteā, adv. (*ante, is*). Formerly, previously, before.

ante-capiō, *ere, cēpī, captum*, v. tr. To take beforehand; to anticipate; to forestall.

ante-hāc, adv. (*ante, hac*). Before, formerly, previously.

Antōnius, *iī*, m. Antonius, a Roman gentile name. C. Antonius Hybrida was Cicero's colleague in the consulship.

anxius, *a, um*, adj. (*ango*, to squeeze). Anxious, troubled, solicitous.

aperiō, *īre, peruī, pertum*, v. tr. To open; to disclose, reveal; to set forth.

appellō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, pello*). To address, accost; to appeal to; to accuse, impeach; to name, call.

appetēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*appeto*). *With gen.*, desirous, eager for, greedy, covetous.

appetō, *ere, īvī* or *iī, ītum*, v. tr. (*ad, peto*). To attack; to seek, strive after, covet.

approbō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, probo*). To approve, commend.

apud, prep. w. acc. At the house of; with, among, in; in the hands of.

Āpūlia, *ae*, f. Apulia, a district in Southern Italy, now *Puglia*.

aquila, *ae*, f. The eagle; an eagle, as the standard of the Roman legion.

āra, *ae*, f. An altar.

arbiter, *trī*, m. (*ar* for *ad, bito*, to go). A spectator, witness.

arcessō, *ere, cessīvī, cessītum*, v. tr. (*ar* for *ad, cedo*, to go). To call, send for, summon, invite.

ārdēns, *entis*, p. adj. (*ardeo*, to burn). Fiery; eager, impetuous.

arduus, *a, um*, adj. Steep; difficult, hard, unpleasant.

argentum, *ī*, n. Silver; silver money.

arma, *ōrum*, n. pl. Defensive armor; arms, weapons.

armō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To arm, equip; *armatus, ī*, used as a subst.: a soldier.

arō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To plough, till, cultivate.

Arrētīnus, *a, um*, adj. (*Arretium*). Arretine, pertaining to Arretium, a town of Etruria, now *Arezzo*.

ars, *artis*, f. Skill, art; manner, way; means; practice; quality.

artē, adv. (*artus*). Closely, compactly, in close order.

Asia, *ae*, f. Asia Minor, Asia.

asper, *era, erum*, adj. Rough, rugged, craggy; hard; perilous; bad, evil, hapless.

ā-spernor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*ab, spernor*, to despise). To disdain, scorn, despise.

astūtia, *ae*, f. (*astutus*, wary). Skill, adroitness; cunning, craft.

at, conj. But, still.

Athēniēnsēs, *ium*, m. pl. (*Athenae*). The Athenians.

atque or **āc**, conj. (*ad, que*) And; *in comparisons after a comparative:* than; *contra ac*, contrary to; *after words denoting likeness:* as.

atrōcitās, *ātis*, f. (*atrox*). Atrocity, enormity.

atrōx, *ōcis*, adj. (*ater*). Savage; terrible, horrible, atrocious; bloody; alarming, desperate, critical.

attendō, *ere*, *tendī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *tendo*, to stretch). To attend to, observe, consider, mark.

attentē, adv. (*attentus*). Attentively, carefully, diligently.

atterō, *ere*, *trīvī*, *trītum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *tero*). To rub against; to destroy, weaken, impair.

auctor, *ōris*, m. (*augeo*). A producer, originator; a performer; a reporter, informant.

auctōritās, *ātis*, f. (*auctor*). A producing; authority, influence; weight.

audācia, *ae*, f. (*audax*). Boldness, daring; audacity, shamelessness.

audācter, *audācius*, *audācissimē*, adv. (*audax*). Boldly, courageously.

audāx, *ācis*, adj. (*audeo*). Daring, bold; audacious, reckless.

audeō, *ēre*, *ausus sum*, v. semi-dep. (*avidus*). To venture, dare.

audiō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. To hear; to listen to.

augeō, *ēre*, *auxī*, *auctum*, v. tr. To increase, augment, enlarge.

Aulus, *ī*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlia, *ae*, f. Aurelia, a Roman female name. Aurelia Orestilla was Catiline's wife.

auris, *is*, f. The ear.

aut, conj. Or; *aut . . . aut*, either . . . or.

autem, conj. But; moreover.

Autronius, *iī*, m. A Roman gentile name. P. Autronius Paetus was a senator and one of Catiline's accomplices.

auxilium, *iī*, n. (*augeo*). Help, aid, assistance.

avāritia, *ae*, f. (*avarus*). Avarice, greed, covetousness.

avidus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aveo*, to desire eagerly). Greedy, eager, desirous.

āvortō, *ere*, *tī*, *sum*, v. tr. (*a*, *vorto*). To turn away or aside.

B.

barbarus, *ī*, m. A foreigner, barbarian.

bellicōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*bellicus*). Warlike.

bellum, *ī*, n. (= *duellum*, from *duo*). War.

bēlua, *ae*, f. A beast, animal.

bene, *melius*, *optimē*, adv. (*bonus*). Well, rightly; *bene facere* (with the dat.), to do good to, benefit; *bene facta*, good, heroic deeds; *bene polliceri*, to make large promises.

beneficium, *iī*, n. (*beneficus*, beneficent). Kindness, favor, service, benefit.

Bēstia, *ae*, m. A Roman family name. L. Calpurnius Bestia was one of Catiline's accomplices.

bīnī, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. (*bis*). Two by two, two each, two.

bonum, *ī*, n. (*bonus*). A good thing; the good, the right; benefit, advantage; *bona*, pl., property, goods; *bona patria*, patrimony.

bonus, *a*, *um*, *melior*, *optimus*, adj. Good, honest, excellent; agreeable; *boni*, the aristocratic party.

brevis, *e*, adj. Short, brief, of short duration: *brevi*, abl., used as an adverb, in a short time, shortly.

Bruttius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Bruttii*). Of the Brutii, Bruttian; *ager Bruttius*, the country of the Bruttii, now *Calabria*, in Southern Italy.

Brūtus, *ī*, m. Brutus, a Roman cognomen. D. Brutus was the husband of Sempronia, and consul, 77 B.C.

C.

C. Abbr. for *Gāius*, a Roman praenomen.

cadāver, *eris*, n. (*cado*). A dead body, corpse.

cadō, *ere*, *cecidī*, *cāsum*, v. intr. To fall; to perish, die; to happen, occur.

caedes, *is*, f. (*caedo*). A cutting down; slaughter, murder.

caelātus, *a*, *um*, p. adj. (*caelo*, to engrave). Engraved, carved, embossed.

caelum, *ī*, n. (*cavus*). The sky, heaven.

Caepārius, *iī*, m. Caeparius, a Roman name. Q. Caeparius, a Terracinian, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Caesar, *aris*, m. Caesar, the name of a family in the *gens Julia*. 1. L. Julius Caesar was consul, 64 B.C. — 2. C. Julius Caesar, the triumvir and dictator, slain by Brutus and Cassius, 44 B.C.

calamitās, *ātis*, f. Misfortune, disaster, calamity; adversity.

calamitōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*calamitas*). Ruinous, disastrous.

cālō, *ōnis*, m. A wood-carrier; a soldier's servant, camp-follower.

calumnia, *ae*, f. Artifice, trickery, intrigue.

camera, *ae*, f. (a Greek word). A vault, arched or vaulted roof.

Camers, *ertis*, m. and f. (*Camerinum*). A Camertian, a citizen of Camerinum, now *Camerino*, a town in Umbria.

campus, *ī*, m. A plain; the Campus Martius, a plain in the northwest of the city of Rome.

canis, *is*, m. and f. A dog.

canō, *ere*, *cecinī*, *cantum*, v. intr. and tr. To sound; *signa canunt*, the signals sound, or are sounded.

capessō, *ere*, *pessīvī*, *pessītum*, v. tr. (*capio*). To seize; to take hold of, undertake; *capessere rem publicam*, to take earnest hold of public affairs.

capiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *captum*, v. tr. To take, lay hold of, seize; to

capture, take prisoner, take possession of; to captivate, ensnare, seduce; to take upon one's self, undertake; *consilium capere*, to conceive a design.

capitālis, *e*, adj. (*caput*). *Legal t.t.* Involving life, capital.

Capitō, *ōnis*, m. Capito, a Roman family name. P. Gabinius Capito was a knight, and one of Catiline's accomplices.

Capitōlium, *iī*, n. (*caput*). The Capitol, the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill in Rome.

captō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*capio*). To strive to seize, strive after, grasp at.

Capua, *ae*, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania.

caput, *itis*, n. The head; *supra caput esse*, to be close at hand, at the very gates.

carcer, *eris*, m. A prison.

careō, *ēre, uī, iturus*, v. intr. To be without, want, lack; to be deprived of.

carptim, adv. (*carpo*, to pick). In parts, separately, piecemeal.

Carthāginiēnsis, *is*, m. and f. (*Carthago*). A Carthaginian.

Carthāgō, *inis*, f. Carthage, a city of Northern Africa, near the modern *Tunis*.

cārus, *a, um*, adj. Dear, highly valued, precious.

Cassius, *iī*, m. A Roman name. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

cāsus, *ūs*, m. (*cado*). A falling; accident, chance; occasion, opportunity; condition, circumstances; misfortune, mishap.

caterva, *ae*, f. A crowd; troop.

Catilīna, *ae*, m. Catiline, a Roman family name, found in the Sergian *gens*.

Catō, *ōnis*, m. Cato, the name of a Roman family of the *gens Porcia*. The M. Cato of ch. 52 was one of the leaders of the senatorial party, the father-in-law of M. Brutus; after the defeat of the republicans he committed suicide at Utica, whence he was surnamed *Uticensis*.

Catulus, *ī*, m. Catulus, a family name found in the *gens Lutatia*. Q. Catulus, consul, 78 B.C., was one of the chiefs of the senatorial party.

causa, *ae*, f. Cause, reason, ground; a pretext, pretence; a cause, a case in law, law-suit; *causā*, for the sake of, on account of, for the purpose of.

caveō, *ere, cāvī, cautum*, v. tr. and intr. To be on one's guard; to take care, beware; *cavere ab*, guard against, take precautions against.

cēdō, *ere, cēssī, cēssum*, v. intr. To go, gō away, retire; *loco*, to abandon one's post; to give way; to succeed, prosper, happen, result, turn out; *with the dat.*: to give way to, yield to.

celebrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*celeber*, celebrated). To honor, celebrate, extol.

Celer, *eris*, m. Celer, an ag-

nomen that occurs in the family of the *Metelli*. Q. Metellus Celer was praetor, 63 B.C.

celeritās, *ātis*, f. (*celer*, swift). Quickness, speed, swiftness, rapidity; rapid action.

cēnseō, *ēre*, *cēnsuī*, *cēnsum*, v. tr. To tax; to be of opinion, to vote, move; to decree, resolve.

cēnsor, *ōris*, m. (*censeo*). A censor, a Roman magistrate who had charge of making up a roll of the citizens, as well as a roll of the senators.

centum, num. adj. indecl. A hundred.

centuriō, *ōnis*, m. (*centuria*, a body of a hundred). A centurion, a commander of a century.

cernō, *ere*, *crēvī*, *crētum*, v. tr. To separate; to perceive, see, discern.

certāmen, *inis*, n. (*certo*). A contest, fight, struggle; a dispute; rivalry.

certē, adv. (*certus*). Certainly, for certain.

certō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fight, struggle, contend; to vie with, compete with, emulate.

certus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*cerno*). Decided; certain, sure; *pro certo*, for a certainty.

cēterum, conj. (*ceterus*). For the rest; but, still.

cēterus, *a*, *um*, adj. found mostly in the pl. The other, the rest, the remainder.

Cethēgus, *ī*, m. Cethegus, a Roman family name in the *gens Cornelia*. C. Cornelius Cethegus was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Cicerō, *ōnis*, m. Cicero, a Roman family name. M. Tullius Cicero, the famous orator, was consul, 63 B.C.

Cimbricus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Cimbri*). Cimbrian, pertaining to the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany, who, together with the Teutons, invaded southern Europe. After defeating several Roman armies, they were routed by Marius on the Raudian Plains, 101 B.C.

Cinna, *ae*, m. Cinna, a family belonging to the *gens Cornelia*. L. Cornelius Cinna was consul with Marius, 86 B.C.

circiter, adv. (*circus*, a circle). About.

circiter, prep. with acc. (*circus*). About, not far from.

circum, adv. (*circus*). Around, about.

circum, prep. with acc. (*circus*). Around, about.

circum-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itum*, v. intr. To go around

circum-ferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*, v. tr. To carry around.

circum-veniō, *īre*, *vēnī*, *ventum*, v. intr. To surround, beset; to assail, distress; to circumvent, cheat, deceive.

citerior, *ius*, adj. comp. (*cis*). On this side; *Hispania citerior*, the portion of Spain north of the river Ebro; *Gallia citerior*, the province of Cisalpine Gaul in Northern Italy.

cito, *citius, citissimē*, adv. (*citus*). Quickly, soon, speedily.

citus, *a, um*, adj. (*cieo*, to move). Quick, swift, rapid.

cīvīlis, *e*, adj. (*civis*). Pertaining to citizens, of citizens, civil.

cīvis, *is*, m. and f. A citizen; a fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman.

cīvitās, *ātis*, f. (*civis*). Citizenship; a body of citizens; a state, a commonwealth.

clādēs, *is*, f. Injury, mischief, disaster; slaughter, massacre.

clāmor, *ōris*, m. (*clamo*). A shout, outcry.

clārus, *a, um*, adj. Clear, manifest, plain; renowned, illustrious, famous.

claudō, *ere, sī, sum*, v. tr. To shut; to shut in, enclose, encompass, surround; to shut up.

cliēns, *entis*, m. and f. (*clueo*, to hear). *At Rome*, a client; *elsewhere*, a retainer, dependent.

Cn. Abbr. for *Gnaeus*, a Roman praenomen.

coaequō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, aequo*, to make level). To make level, level.

coalēscō, *ere, aluī, alitum*, v. intr. (*com, alesco*, to increase). To grow together; to become united, unite, blend.

coarguō, *ere, uī*, v. tr. (*com, arguo*, to assert). To prove; to convict, prove guilty.

coepī, *coepisse* (pf. of the obsolete *coepio*), v. tr. def. To begin, commence.

coerceō, *ēre, ercuī, ercitum*, v. tr. (*com, arceo*, to enclose). To surround; to confine, restrain, check.

cōgitō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To weigh, consider, ponder; think, meditate, plan.

cōgnātus, *ī*, m. (*com, gnascor = nascor*, to be born). A kinsman, relative by blood.

cōgnoscō, *ere, nōvī, nitum*, v. tr. (*com, gnosco = nosco*, to know). To become acquainted with; to examine; to perceive, understand, learn; *in perf.*: to know; to recognize.

cohors, *hortis*, f. A cohort, the tenth part of a legion.

cohortor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*com, hortor*). To exhort earnestly, encourage, animate.

colō, *ere, coluī, cultum*, v. tr. To inhabit; to cultivate; to cherish; to practise.

colōnia, *ae*, f. (*colonus*, a colonist). A colony.

color or **colōs**, *ōris*, m. Color; complexion.

comitātus, *ūs*, m. (*comitor*, to accompany). Retinue, train, suite; a company.

comitium, *iī*, n. (*com, eo*, to go). The comitium, a part of the Roman Forum. *Comitia*, pl., an assembly of the people for an election, or for other purposes.

commeātus, *ūs*, m. (*commeo*, to come and go). A going to and fro; provisions, supplies.

commemorō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, memoro*). To remem-

ber; to call to another's mind, remind; to mention, relate.

commendātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*commendo*). A commendation, recommendation.

commendō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, mando*). To commit to, entrust, confide.

comminus, adv. (*com, manus*). Hand to hand, in close contest.

committō, *ere, mīsī, missum*, v. tr. (*com, mitto*). To put together; *proelium committere*, to engage in battle; to perpetrate, commit.

commodō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*commodus*, convenient). To give, bestow; to furnish, supply.

commodum, *ī*, n. (*commodus*). Convenience; advantage, benefit.

commoror, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*com, moror*, to tarry). To stop, stay, sojourn, tarry.

commoveō, *ēre, mōvī, mōtum*, v. tr. (*com, moveo*). To move greatly; to agitate, affect, excite, rouse.

commūnicō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*communis*). To communicate; share with.

commūnis, *e*, adj. (*com, munia*). Common.

comparō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, paro*). To make ready, prepare; to provide, furnish.

comperiō, *īre, perī, pertum*, v. tr. To ascertain, learn, find out.

compleō, *ēre, ēvī, ētum*, v. tr. (*com, pleo*, to fill). To fill, fill up, complete.

complexus, *ūs*, m. (*complector*, to embrace). An embrace.

complūrēs, *a* and *ia*, adj. pl. (*com, plures*). Several, many, very many.

compositē, adv. (*compositus*, arranged). In a skilful manner, in studied terms, in a well-ordered way.

comprobō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, probo*). To approve; to prove, establish, attest, confirm.

concēdō, *ere, cēssī, cēssum*, v. intr. (*com, cedo*). To depart; to yield; to pass under.

concidō, *ere, cidī*, v. intr. (*com, cado*). To fall down; to be slain, fall.

concitō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*concieo*, to rouse). To stir up, excite, arouse, instigate.

conclāmō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, clamo*, to shout). To call or cry out, shout, exclaim.

concordia, *ae*, f. (*concors*, agreeing). Agreement, harmony, concord.

Concordia, *ae*, f. The goddess of concord, Concordia.

concupīscō, *ere, īvī* or *iī, ītum*, v. tr. incep. (*concupio*). To long for, covet.

concurrō, *ere, currī, cursum*, v. intr. (*cum, curro*). To rush together; to engage in combat, begin battle, fight.

concutiō, *ere, cussī, cussum*, v. tr. (*com, quatio*, to shake). To shake, agitate; to terrify, alarm, dismay.

condemnō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, damno*). To condemn, sentence; to convict.

condiciō, *ōnis*, f. (*condico*). State, condition; terms, conditions.

condō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. (*com*, *do*, to put). To found, establish, build.

condōnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *dono*, to present). To present; to pardon, forgive.

condūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. (*com*, *duco*). To lead together; to hire.

cōnfertus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*confercio*, to stuff). Close, crowded, thick.

cōnficiō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*com*, *facio*). To accomplish, finish; to bring to an end.

cōnfīdō, *ere*, *fīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. intr. (*com*, *fido*, to trust). To trust, rely upon, believe.

cōnfīrmō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *firmo*). To establish, strengthen; to confirm; to ratify; *confirmato animo*, taking heart, taking courage.

cōnfiteor, *ērī*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*com*, *fateor*). To acknowledge, confess, own, avow.

cōnflīgō, *ere*, *flīxī*, *flīctum*, v. intr. (*com*, *fligo*, to strike). To fight, engage in combat, contend.

cōnflō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *flo*, to blow). To blow together; to kindle, inflame, excite; *aes alienum*, to heap up a debt.

cōnfluō, *ere*, *fluxī*, v. intr. (*com*, *fluo*, to flow). To flow together; to pour into, come together.

cōnfodiō, *ere*, *fōdī*, *fossum*, v. tr. (*com*, *fodio*, to dig). To dig; to pierce, run through.

coniciō, *ere*, *iēcī*, *iectum*, v. tr. (*com*, *iacio*). To throw, cast.

coniūrātī, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*coniuro*). Conspirators.

coniūrātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*coniuro*). A conspiracy; conspirators.

coniūrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*com*, *iuro*). To swear together; to conspire, plot.

conlēga, *ae*, m. (*com*, *lego*). A partner in office, colleague.

conlocō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *loco*). To place, station.

conlubet, *ēre*, *lubuit* or *lubitum est*, v. impers. (*com*, *lubet*). It pleases, is agreeable.

cōnscientia, *ae*, f. (*conscio*, to be conscious). Knowledge, consciousness; conscience.

cōnscius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*com*, *scio*). Conscious of; privy to, aware, cognizant of; *conscius animus*, conscience.

cōnscrībō, *ere*, *īpsī*, *īptum*, v. tr. (*com*, *scribo*). To enlist, levy; to enroll.

cōnscrīptus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*conscribo*). Enrolled; *patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, the term by which the senators taken together were addressed.

cōnsenēscō, *ere*, *senuī*, v. intr. (*com*, *senesco*.) To grow old; to become weak, lose strength.

cōnservō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *servo*, to save). To preserve, keep safe, maintain.

cōnsīderō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr.

To look at closely, regard, examine; to consider.

cōnsīdō, *ere, sēdī, sessum*, v. intr. (*com, sido*, to sit down). To sit down; to encamp.

cōnsilium, *iī*, n. Deliberation, consultation; counsel, advice; plan, purpose, design, scheme; judgment, penetration, prudence; a council, assemblage, meeting.

cōnspiciō, *ere, spexī, spectum*, v. tr. (*com, specio*, to look). To see, perceive, behold.

cōnstanter, adv. (*constans*, firm). Firmly, steadily, uniformly; in a settled way.

cōnstantia, *ae*, f. (*constans*). Firmness, consistency, steadfastness.

cōnsternō, *ere, strāvī, strātum*, v. tr. (*com, sterno*, to spread). To spread over; to build over.

cōnstituō, *ere, stituī, stitūtum*, v. tr. (*com, statuo*). To place; to station, draw up; to arrange, regulate; to appoint, fix, agree upon; to resolve, decide.

cōnstō, *āre, stitī, stātum*, v. intr. (*com, sto*). To stand firm: *constat*. impers., it is evident, clear.

cōnsuēscō, *ere, suēvī, suētum*, v. intr. incep. (*consueo*, to be accustomed). *In perf. system*, to be accustomed, wont: *consuevit* (impersonal) it is customary.

cōnsuētūdō, *inis*, f. (*consuesco*). Custom, habit, use, usage; intimacy, familiarity.

cōnsul, *ulis*, m. A consul, one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman republic.

cōnsulāris, *e*, adj. (*consul*). Of or pertaining to a consul, consular: *consularis, is*, m., a man of consular rank, an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, *ūs*, m. (*consul*). The consulship, consulate.

cōnsulō, *ere, suluī, sultum*, v. intr. To reflect, deliberate, consider; to resolve: *with the dat.*: to take care for, have regard for, look to. *Tr.* To consult, ask the opinions of.

cōnsultō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. freq. (*consulo*). To consider, deliberate, consult: *with the dat.*: to have a care for, look to the interests of.

cōnsultum, *ī*, n. (*consulo*). A decree, resolution.

cōnsūmō, *ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum*, v. tr. (*com, sumo*). To consume; to waste, squander.

contāgiō, *ōnis*, f. (*contingo*, to touch). A contact; contagion, infection.

contemnō, *ere, tempsī, temptum*, v. tr. (*com, temno*, to slight). To esteem lightly, hold in contempt, despise, disdain, scorn.

contendō, *ere, tendī, tentum*, v. intr. (*com, tendo*, to stretch). To stretch; to strive, endeavor; to contend; to direct one's course, proceed, set out.

contentiō, *ōnis*, f. (*contendo*). Exertion, contention; contest, struggle, dispute, strife.

conterō, *ere, trīvī, trītum*, v. tr. (*com, tero*, to rub). To grind; to consume, spend, waste.

continentia, *ae*, f. (*continens*,

continent). Temperance, self-control, moderation, self-restraint.

continuō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*continuus*). To join together, connect, unite.

cōntiō, *ōnis*, f. (for *coventio* from *com* + *venio*). An assembly of the people or of an army, a meeting; a harangue.

contrā, adv. (comp. of *com-*). Over against; on the contrary, on the other hand; *contra ac*, otherwise than, contrary to.

contrā, prep. with acc. Against, contrary to, in opposition to, in hostility to.

contumēlia, *ae*, f. Abuse, insult, affront, reproach.

conturbō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *turbo*, to disturb). To throw into disorder, disturb, confuse.

conveniō, *īre, vēnī, ventum*, v. intr. and tr. (*com*, *venio*). To come together, assemble, gather; to meet, have an interview with: *convenit*, impers., it is fit, suitable, proper, seemly.

conventus, *ūs*, m. (*convenio*). A meeting, assembly.

convincō, *ere, vīcī, victum*, v. tr. (*com*, *vinco*). To convict, prove guilty.

convīvium, *iī*, n. (*com*, *vīvo*). A feast, entertainment, banquet.

convocō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *voco*, to call). To call together, convoke, assemble, summon.

convortō, *ere, vortī, vorsum*, v. tr. and intr. (*com*, *vorto*, to turn). To turn; to alter, change.

cooperiō or **cōperiō**, *īre, uī, tum*, v. tr. (*com*, *operio*, to cover). To cover; to overwhelm.

cōpia, *ae*, f. (*com*, *ops*). Plenty, abundance; multitude, number, force; wealth, riches, resources; means, ability: *copiae*, military forces, troops.

Cornēlius, *iī*, m. The name of a Roman *gens*. C. Cornelius, a knight, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Cornificius, *iī*, m. Cornificius, a Latin name.

corpus, *oris*, n. The body.

corrigō, *ere, rēxī, rēctum*, v. tr. (*com*, *rego*, to make straight). To straighten, set right, correct.

corripiō, *ere, ripuī, reptum*, v. tr. (*com*, *rapio*). To seize.

corrumpō, *ere, rūpī, ruptum*, v. tr. (*com*, *rumpo*). To destroy, ruin; to corrupt; to waste.

corruptus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*corrumpo*). Corrupted, misled, seduced; corrupt, depraved.

cotīdiānus, *a, um*, adj. (*cotidie*, daily). Daily.

Cotta, *ae*, m. Cotta, a Roman family name. L. Aurunculeius Cotta was consul, 65 B.C.

Crassus, *ī*, m. Crassus, a family name in the *gens Licinia*. M. Licinius Crassus, with Caesar and Pompey formed the first triumvirate, 60 B.C.

crēdibilis, *e*, adj. (*credo*). Credible.

crēditum, *ī*, n. (*credo*). Some-

thing entrusted to one; a loan, trust.

crēdō, *ere, didī, ditum*, v. intr. and tr. To lend; to trust, believe, rely upon; to think, suppose.

crēscō, *ere, crēvī, crētum*, v. intr. To grow, increase; to thrive, prosper.

Crēticus, *ī*, m. (*Creta*). Creticus, a surname given to Q. Caecilius Metellus for conquering the Cretans, 68 B.C.

crīmen, *inis*, n. A charge, accusation.

crīminor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*crimen*). To accuse; to calumniate.

Crotōniēnsis, *is*, m. and f. (*Croto* or *Crotone*). A Crotonian, a citizen of Crotona, a town on the east coast of Southern Italy, now *Crotone*.

cruciātus, *ūs*, m. (*crucio*, to torture). Torture, torment, pain, suffering.

crūdēlis, *e*, adj. Hard-hearted, cruel, severe.

crūdēlitās, *ātis*, f. (*crudelis*). Harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity.

crūdēliter, adv. (*crudelis*). In a cruel manner, cruelly.

cruentus, *a, um*, adj. Bloody, blood-stained.

cruor, *ōris*, m. Blood, gore.

culpa, *ae*, f. Crime, fault, guilt.

cultus, *ūs*, m. (*colo*). Cultivation; refinement, luxury; dress.

cum, prep. with abl. With, together with; *cum* is appended to relative and personal pronouns, e.g. *mecum*.

cum, conj. (*qui*). When, as soon as, after, while; though; since, because.

cunctor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. To delay, linger; to hesitate, doubt.

cūnctus, *a, um*, adj. (= *coiunctus*, joined together). All, whole.

cupidē, adv. (*cupidus*). Eagerly, willingly, gladly.

cupiditās, *ātis*, f. (*cupidus*). Desire, wish; avarice, covetousness, greed.

cupīdō, *inis*, f. (*cupio*). Desire, longing, eagerness.

cupidus, *a, um*, adj. with the gen. Desirous of; wishing for.

cupiō, *ere, īvī* or *iī, ītum*, v. tr. To long for, desire, wish.

cūra, *ae*, f. Solicitude, care; a charge, office; anxiety, concern, trouble.

cūria, *ae*, f. The senate-house.

Cūrius, *iī*, m. A Roman gentile name. Q. Curius, a senator, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

cūrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*cura*). To care for; to administer, govern; to have charge of, command.

cūstōdia, *ae*, f. (*custos*). Guard, care, custody, charge; *libera custodia*, confinement in some person's charge, and not in prison.

cūstōs, *ōdis*, m. and f. A guard, keeper.

Cȳrus, *ī*, m. Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian empire.

D.

D. Abbr. for *Decimus*, a Roman praenomen.

Damasippus, *ī*, m. Damasippus, a Roman *agnomen*. L. Junius Brutus Damasippus was an adherent of Marius, put to death by order of Sulla.

damnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*damnum*). To inflict upon; to condemn, sentence.

damnum, *ī*, n. (*do*, to give). Harm, injury, loss.

dē, prep. with abl. From; of, about, concerning, in regard to; for, on account of.

dēbeō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. (*de*, *habeo*). To owe.

December, *bris*, adj. (*decem*). Of December.

dē-cernō, *ere*, *crēvī*, *crētum*, v. tr. To decide, determine, resolve; to decree, vote.

decet, *ēre*, *decuit*, v. impers. It is becoming, fit, proper.

Decimus, *ī*, m. Decimus, a Roman praenomen.

dē-clārō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*de*, *claro*). To make clear; to declare, announce.

decorō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*decus*). To decorate, adorn, embellish; to honor.

decōrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*decor*, comeliness). Becoming; adorned, elegant, fine, beautiful.

dēcrētum, *ī*, n. (*decerno*). A decree, resolution, decision.

decus, *oris*, n. (*decet*). What is beseeming; honor, reputation, character; virtue.

dē-decus, *oris*, n. Disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.

dē-dō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. To give up, surrender; to consign, devote.

dē-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead forth, lead.

dēfendō, *ere*, *dī*, *ēnsum*, v. tr. To ward off; to defend, protect.

dēfēnsiō, *ōnis*, f. (*defendo*). A defence, protection.

dēfessus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*defetiscor*, to grow weary). Wearied, fatigued, exhausted.

dēficiō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*de*, *facio*). To fall away from, revolt; to fail, decline, give out.

dē-gustō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To taste.

de-hinc, adv. From this place; next, then, afterwards.

dein or **de-inde**, adv. From here; in the next place; then, afterwards, next.

dēliciae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*delicio*, to entice). Pleasure, luxury.

dēlictum, *ī*, n. (*delinquo*). An offence, fault.

dēligō, *ere*, *lēgī*, *lēctum*, v. tr. (*de*, *lego*). To select, choose.

dē-linquō, *ere*, *līquī*, *lictum*, v. intr. (*de*, *linquo*, to leave). To fail; to commit a fault or offence, do wrong, transgress.

dēlūbrum, *ī*, n. (*deluo*, to wash). A shrine, temple.

dēmentia, *ae*, f. (*demens*). Madness, folly, insanity.

dēmissus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*demitto*). Downcast, turned towards the ground; lowly, humble.

dē-mittō, *ere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, v. tr. To let down, lower.

dēmum, adv. (*de* + superlative suffix -*mum*). At length, at last; indeed, in short.

dē-negō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To refuse, deny.

dēnique, adv. And then; at length, at last; in short, in fine.

dē-prehendō, *ere*, *dī*, *ēnsum*, v. tr. To seize, capture, arrest; to catch, detect.

dēprimō, *ere*, *pressī*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*de*, *premo*, to press). To sink.

dēscendō, *ere*, *scendī*, *scēnsum*, v. intr. (*de*, *scando*, to climb). To go down, descend.

dēscēnsus, *ūs*, m. (*descendo*). A descent.

dē-serō, *ere*, *seruī*, *sertum*, v. tr. To forsake, abandon, desert.

dēsidia, *ae*, f. (*deses*, idle). Idleness, inaction, sloth.

dē-sīgnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To designate; to appoint, choose, elect.

dē-sum, *esse*, *fuī*, v. intr. To be wanting, lack.

dētineō, *ēre*, *tinuī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*de*, *teneo*). To keep back, detain.

dētrīmentum, *ī*, n. (*detero*, to rub off). Loss, damage, injury, detriment, hurt.

deus, *ī*, m. A god.

dē-vincō, *ere*, *vīcī*, *victum*, v. tr. To conquer, subdue, vanquish, overcome.

dexter, *tera* or *tra*, *terum* or *trum*, adj. Right (as opposed to left), on the right hand, on the right: *dextra*, *ae*, f. (sc. *manus*); the right hand.

(**diciō**), *ōnis*, f. (the nom. is not found). Dominion, authority, control.

dīcō, *ere*, *dīxī*, *dictum*, v. tr. To say, tell, state; to speak; to call, name.

dictum, *ī*, n. (*dico*). A word, saying.

dies, *ēī*, m. sometimes in sing. f. A day; time; *in dies*, from day to day, daily.

difficilis, *e*, adj. (*dis*, *facilis*). Difficult, hard.

difficultās, *ātis*, f. (*difficilis*). Difficulty, perplexity, critical condition.

difficulter, adv. (*difficilis*). With difficulty.

diffīdō, *ere*, *fīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. intr. (*dis*, *fido*). To distrust; to despair of.

dīgnitās, *ātis*, f. (*dignus*). Dignity, rank, honor.

dīgnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Worthy, deserving; suitable, befitting, commensurate with.

dīlābor, *ī*, *lāpsus sum*, v. dep. (*dis*, *labor*). To slip away; to disperse, scatter; to desert.

dīlēctus, *ūs*, m. (*dis, lego*). A levy or draft of soldiers.

dīligentia, *ae*, f. (*diligens*). Carefulness, diligence, care.

dīmittō, *ere, mīsī, missum*, v. tr. (*dis, mitto*). To send away, send out, send; to let go, discharge, release.

dīrimō, *ere, ēmī, ēmptum*, v. tr. (*dis, emo*). To take apart; to break up, put an end to; to frustrate, bring to naught.

dīritās, *ātis*, f. (*dirus*). A shocking deed, horror, outrage.

dīruō, *ere, uī, utum*, v. tr. (*dis, ruo*, to fall). To tear down, demolish, destroy.

dis-cēdō, *ere, cēssī, cēssum*, v. intr. To separate; to depart, go away, withdraw; to come off; *ab armis*, to lay down one's arms.

discernō, *ere, crēvī, crētum*, v. tr. To separate; to discern, determine, judge.

dīscō, *ere, didicī*, v. tr. To learn.

discordia, *ae*, f. (*discors*). Disagreement, discord, strife.

discrīmen, *inis*, n. Separation; distinction, difference.

disiciō, *ere, iēcī, iectum*, v. tr. (*dis, iacio*). To throw asunder, separate; to disperse, scatter.

dis-par, *aris*, adj. Unlike, different, unequal.

dispergō, *ere, ersī, ersum*, v. tr. (*dis, spargo*). To scatter, disperse.

dis-pōnō, *ere, posuī, positum*, v. tr. To post, arrange, station.

dis-sentiō, *īre, sēnsī, sēnsum*, v. intr. To differ, disagree; to be at variance with, differ from.

dis-serō, *ere, seruī, sertum*, v. tr. and intr. To argue about, discuss; to speak, discourse, treat of.

dis-similis, *e*, adj. Unlike, different.

dissimulātor, *ōris*, m. (*dissimulo*). A dissembler, concealer.

dis-simulō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To dissemble, disguise; to hide.

dis-solvō, *ere, solvī, solūtum*, v. tr. To destroy, annul, end.

dis-tribuō, *ere, tribuī, tribūtum*, v. tr. To distribute, divide; to assign.

diū, *diūtius, diūtissimē*, adv. For a long time, a long time, long.

dīus, *ī*, m. (*divus*). A god.

diūturnus, *a, um*, adj. (*diu*). Of long duration, lasting, long.

dīvellō, *ere, vellī, volsum*, v. tr. (*dis, vello*). To rend asunder; to tear apart, separate.

dīves, *itis*, adj. Rich, wealthy: *dives, itis*, m., a rich man, wealthy man.

dīvidō, *ere, vīsī, vīsum*, v. tr. To divide; to distribute, allot.

dīvīnus, *a, um*, adj. (*divus*). Divine.

dīvitiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*dives*). Riches, wealth.

dīvorsē, adv. (*divorsus*). In different directions, in different ways, apart.

dīvorsus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*divorto*). Turned away, oppo-

site; unlike, different, diverse; separate, one by one; *divorsi inter se*, opposed to each other.

dō, *are*, *dedī*, *datum*, v. tr. To give, bestow, grant; to assign, intrust; *poenas*, to suffer punishment; *operam*, to take care, see to it.

doceō, *ēre*, *uī*, *tum*, v. tr. To show, teach; to inform, tell, set forth.

doctus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*doceo*). Instructed, learned, skilled, well versed.

documentum, *ī*, n. (*doceo*). A lesson, example; a proof.

doleō, *ēre*, *uī*, *iturus*, v. tr. and intr. To grieve, deplore, regret.

dolor, *ōris*, m. (*doleo*). Grief, distress, vexation, resentment.

dolus, *ī*, m. An artifice, trick; fraud, deceit; craft, cunning.

dominātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*dominor*). Rule, dominion, power, sway; tyranny, despotism.

dominor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*dominus*). To be master, have dominion, rule.

domō, *āre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. To subdue, vanquish, overcome, overpower.

domus, *ūs* and *ī*, f. A house, home; *domi*, at home, in one's own country; *domum*, homeward, to one's home; *domo*, from home.

dōnum, *ī*, n. (*do*). A gift.

dormiō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. intr. To sleep.

dubitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. To waver; to doubt, hesitate.

dubius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*duo*). Doubtful, uncertain; *dubiae res*, critical circumstances; *in dubio*, in uncertainty, in danger.

ducentī, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. (*duo*, *centum*). Two hundred.

dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead; to think, deem, regard.

ductō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*duco*). To lead, command.

dum, conj. While, as long as; provided, if only.

duo, *ae*, *o*, num. adj. Two.

duodecim, num. adj. indecl. (*duo*, *decem*). Twelve.

dux, *ducis*, m. and f. (cf. *dūco*). A leader, commander.

E.

ē, prep. with abl. See *ex*.

ē-dīcō, *ere*, *dīxī*, *dictum*, v. tr. To declare, make known.

ē-dō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. To put forth; to publish.

ē-doceō, *ēre*, *docuī*, *doctum*, v. tr. To teach; to inform, apprise.

ē-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To draw out; to draw, unsheathe.

effēminō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *femina*). To render effeminate, to enervate, weaken.

efficiō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *facio*). To bring to pass, effect, accomplish, make, produce, cause; *with two accusatives*: to render.

effugiō, *ere*, *fūgī*, *fugitum*, v. intr. and tr. (*ex*, *fugio*). To flee from, escape.

egēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*egeo*). Needy, in want, destitute.

egeo, *ēre*, *uī*, v. intr. To be needy; to be without, lack, need.

egēstās, *ātis*, f. (*egens*). Want, need, destitution.

ego, *meī*, pers. pron. I.

ēgredior, *ī*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*e*, *gradior*, to step). To go out from, go forth, depart.

ēgregius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*e*, *grex*). Choice, excellent, eminent, conspicuous.

ēleganter, adv., comp. *elegantius* (*elegans*). Tastefully, gracefully, elegantly.

ēloquentia, *ae*, f. (*eloquens*). Eloquence.

ē-mentior, *īrī*, *itus sum*, v. dep. tr. To lie, state falsely, pretend.

emō, *ere*, *ēmī*, *ēmptum*, v. tr. To take; to buy, purchase.

ē-morior, *ī*, *mortuus sum*, v. dep. intr. To die.

ēn, interj. Lo! behold!

enim, conj. For; indeed.

ēnitēscō, *ere*, *nituī*, v. intr. incept. (*eniteo*). To shine forth; to be conspicuous or distinguished.

ē-numerō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To reckon up; to enumerate, recount.

ē-nūntiō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To divulge, disclose, announce.

eo, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *itum*, v. intr. To go, proceed.

eō, adv. (*is*). I. Expressing limit of motion: To that place, thither. II. Expressing degree: To such a degree. III. Expressing cause or reason. Therefore, for this reason, on this account. IV. Expressing measure of difference. By so much: *quo . . . eo;* the . . . the.

eōdem, adv. (*idem*). To the same place.

eques, *itis*, m. (*equus*). A horseman; a knight, one of the order of *equites* or knights.

equester, *tris*, *tre*, adj. (*eques*). Belonging to the order of knights, equestrian.

equidem, adv. Indeed, truly.

equus, *ī*, m. A horse; *equo circumire*, to ride about.

ēripiō, *ere*, *ripuī*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*e*, *rapio*). Construed with the dat. of the person, and the acc. of the thing, the place being put into the abl. with *ex*. To snatch away, wrest from, take away, take; to rescue, liberate, free.

ē-rumpō, *ere*, *rūpī*, *ruptum*, v. intr. (*e*, *rumpo*). To burst forth, break forth, sally forth; to rush out.

et, conj. And; *et . . . et*, both . . . and.

et-enim, conj. For; and truly.

etiam, conj. and adv. (*et*, *iam*). And also, also, too, furthermore, likewise, besides; even.

Etrūria, *ae*, f. Etruria, a country of Italy north of Latium, now Tuscany.

ē-veniō, *īre*, *vēnī*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come out; to come to pass, happen, befall, occur; to result, turn out.

ēventus, *ūs*, m. (*evenio*). An occurrence, result, issue, event.

ēvocātus, *ī*, m. (*evoco*, to call out). A reënlisted veteran, veteran volunteer.

ex or **ē**, prep. with abl.

I. *Of space;* out of, from; *ex itinere*, on the journey; *ex altera parte*, on the other side. II. *Of time:* from, after. III. *Of other relations:* because of, on account of, by, through, according to, in accordance with, in consequence of, by means of, of, out of.

ex-aedificō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To build, erect, construct.

ex-aequō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make equal, equal.

ex-agitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To drive out; to disquiet, disturb, agitate; to stir up, excite.

ex-cēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. To go out, depart, withdraw, retire.

excelsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*excello*). High, lofty. Used substantively, *excelsum*, *ī*, n. a high position; rank, station.

ex-cieō, *ēre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *itum*, and

ex-ciō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *cieo*, to move). To call out; to rouse, excite, induce.

excitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*excio*). To arouse, excite; to incite, stimulate.

excītus, **excitus**, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*excio*, *excieo*). Excited, agitated, disquieted.

exemplum, *ī*, n. (*eximo*, to take out). A sample, specimen; an example, a precedent; a measure; a copy.

exerceō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *arceo*). To exercise, occupy, practise, train, drill, employ; to conduct, practise; to vex, plague.

exercitātus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*exercito*, to exercise). Exercised, trained, drilled.

exercitus, *ūs*, m. (*exerceo*). An army, as a trained body of men.

exīstumō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *aestumo*). To judge, think, deem, consider; to esteem, regard.

exitium, *iī*, n. (*exeo*). A going out; an end; destruction, ruin.

exitus, *ūs*, m. (*exeo*). A going out; issue, result, end.

ex-optō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To wish, long for, desire eagerly.

ex-orior, *īrī*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. intr. To start up, rise.

ex-ōrnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To furnish, supply, equip.

expediō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *pes*). To extricate, disengage; to set aright, arrange.

expedītus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*expedio*). Unimpeded, unincumbered; without baggage; light armed.

ex-pellō, *ere*, *pulī*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive out, expel, remove.

expergīscor, *ī*, *perrēctus sum*, v. dep. intr. incept. (*expergo*, to rouse). To awake; to be alert, bestir one's self.

experior, *īrī*, *pertus sum*, v.

dep. tr. To put to the test, try, attempt.

expers, *pertis*, adj. (*ex*, *pars*). Without a part or share in, destitute of, devoid of.

ex-plānō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make plain or clear, explain.

ex-pleō, *ēre*, *ēvī*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *pleo*, to fill). To fill up, fill, glut.

ex-plōrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To explore, examine. investigate, scrutinize.

ex-pūrgō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *purgo*, to cleanse). To exculpate, justify, clear of a charge.

exquīrō, *ere*, *quīsīvī* or *iī*, *quīsītum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *quaero*). To search out, seek.

ex-sanguis, *e*, adj. Bloodless, pale, wan; feeble, weak, exhausted.

exsecrātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*exsecror*). A solemn oath with imprecation in case of its being broken.

exsecror, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*ex*, *sacro*, to devote). To curse, execrate.

ex-sequor, *ī*, *secūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow up; to carry out, perform, execute, fulfil.

exsilium, *iī*, n. (*exsul*, an exile). Exile, banishment.

ex-spectō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To look for, await, wait for; to desire, long for.

ex-struō, *ere*, *strūxī*, *strūctum*, v. tr. To build over, cover with buildings.

ex-superō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To surmount; to surpass, exceed.

ex-tollō, *ere*, v. tr. To lift, raise; to exalt, extol; *se extollere*, to have higher ambitions.

ex-torqueō, *ēre*, *torsī*, *tortum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *torqueo*, to twist). Construed with the dat. of the person. To wrest away, wrest by force.

extrā, prep. with acc. (*exterus*, outside). Outside of; beside.

extrēmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. (*exterus*). The most remote, extreme; the last part of, close of: *extremum*, *ī*, n. a critical position, crisis.

F.

Fabius, *iī*, m. Fabius, the name of a patrician *gens* at Rome. Q. Fabius Sanga was patron of the Allobroges.

facētiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*facetus*, witty). Wit, humor.

faciēs, *ēī*, f. (*facio*). Make, form; face, countenance; appearance, aspect.

facile, adv. (*facilis*). Easily, without difficulty.

facilis, *e*, adj. (*facio*). Easy to do, easy.

facilitās, *ātis*, f. (*facilis*). Ease; affability, courteousness.

facinus, *oris*, n. (*facio*). A deed, act, action; an exploit; a bad deed, crime; *by metonomy:* a criminal, wicked or depraved man.

faciō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *factum*, v. tr.

and intr. To make, do, prepare, perform, commit, cause, occasion; to construct, build, erect; to wage; to render; to value, prize; *abs.*: to act; to perform an achievement; *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing; *gratiam facere*, to forgive; *verba facere*, to utter words; *uti facto opus est*, as the occasion requires.

factiō, *ōnis*, f. (*facio*). A making; a party, faction, combination; party-spirit.

factiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*factio*). Partisan; factious.

factum, *ī*, n. (*factus*). A deed, act, achievement.

fācundia, *ae*, f. (*facundus*). Eloquence.

faenerātor, *ōris*, m. (*faeneror*, to lend on interest). A money-lender; a usurer.

Faesulae, *ārum*, f. pl. Faesulae, a city in Northern Etruria, now *Fiesole*.

Faesulānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Faesulae*). Of Faesulae, Faesulan. *Faesulānus*, *ī*, m., a citizen of Faesulae, a Faesulan.

fallācia, *ae*, f. (*fallax*). Deceitfulness; trick, artifice, deception.

fallō, *ere*, *fefellī*, *falsum*, v. tr. To deceive, mislead, trick; *me fallit*, I am mistaken.

falsō, adv. (*falsus*). Falsely, unjustly.

falsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*fallo*). Deceitful, false, lying; unfounded, unjust; *signator falsus*, a forger.

fāma, *ae*, f. (*for*, to speak). Common talk, rumor, report; tradition; evil report; fame, reputation; renown, glory; public opinion.

famēs, *is*, f. Hunger.

familia, *ae*, f. (*famulus*, a servant). A household, servants; a family; *gladiatoria familia*, a company of gladiators.

familiāris, *e*, adj. (*familia*). Belonging to the family, domestic, private; *res familiaris*, private property, property; *familiaris*, *is*, m. and f., a familiar acquaintance, an intimate, a friend.

familiāritās, *ātis*, f. (*familiaris*). Intimacy, friendship.

fānum, *ī*, n. (*for*, to speak). A sanctuary, temple, fane.

fās, n. indecl. The right, what is according to divine law; divine law.

fascis, *is*, m. A bundle. *Fasces*, pl., the fasces, bundles of rods, carried before certain magistrates.

fateor, *ērī*, *fassus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*for*, to speak). To confess, own, acknowledge, admit.

fatīgō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To weary, tire, fatigue, exhaust; to impair, pervert, enervate.

fātum, *ī*, n. (*for*, to speak). A prediction; what is ordained, fate, destiny.

faucēs, *ium*, f. pl. The throat.

faveō, *ēre*, *fāvī*, *fautum*, v. intr. with dat. To favor, be favorable to.

Februārius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of February.

ferē, adv. Nearly, almost, generally, for the most part.

ferentārius, *iī*, m. (*fero*). A light-armed soldier, skirmisher.

feriō, *īre*, v. tr. To strike, smite; to kill, slay.

ferō, *ferre, tulī, lātum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, bring; to extol; to report.

ferōcia, *ae*, f. (*ferox*). Fierceness, ferocity.

ferōciter, adv. (*ferox*). Fiercely, violently, wildly.

ferōx, *ōcis*, adj. (*fero*). Impetuous, courageous, spirited, bold; wild, fierce, savage, violent.

ferrum, *ī*, n. Iron; an iron instrument; the sword.

ferus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wild; savage, barbarous, fierce.

fēstīnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. and (rarely) tr. To hasten, hurry; to press forward.

fictus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*fingo*). Invented, fabricated; false, dissembling.

fidēlis, *e*, adj. (*fides*). Faithful, true.

fidēs, *eī*, f. (cf. *fīdo*, to trust). Trust, faith, confidence; security, protection; pledge, promise; fidelity, honor, good faith, trustworthiness, credibility; *fides publica*, an assurance of impunity in the name of the state.

Fidius, *iī*, m. (*fides*), (generally coupled with *dius*). The god of truth, a surname of Jupiter; *me dius Fidius* (sc. *iuvet*), so help me the god of truth.

fīdūcia, *ae*, f. (*fīdo*). Trust, confidence, reliance, assurance.

fīdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (cf. *fido*). Trusty, faithful.

Figulus, *ī*, m. Figulus, a family name in the *gens Marcia*. C. Figulus was consul, 64 B.C.

fīlia, *ae*, f. A daughter.

fīlius, *iī*, m. A son.

fingō, *ere*, *nxī*, *ictum*, v. tr. To form; to devise, contrive, invent, fabricate.

fīnis, *is*, m., and in the sing. sometimes f. Limit; end, conclusion.

fīnitumus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*finis*). Bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring.

fīō, *fierī*, *factus sum*, v. intr. To be made, become; to occur, happen, come to pass.

fīrmus, *a*, *um*, adj. Firm, steadfast; strong, lasting.

Flaccus, *ī*, m. Flaccus, a family name in the *gens Valeria*. L. Valerius Flaccus was a praetor in 63 B.C.

flāgitiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*flagitium*). Shameful, base, infamous.

flāgitium, *iī*, n. (*flagito*, to demand). Importunity; a shameful or infamous act, crime; an infamous person.

flagro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. To burn, be on fire; to be inflamed, be excited.

Flāminius, *iī*, m. Flaminius, a gentile name. C. Flaminius was one of Catiline's accomplices.

flōrēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*floreo*). Flourishing, prosperous.

fluxus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*fluo*, to flow). Flowing; pliable; changeable; fleeting, perishable.

focus, *ī*, m. A fireplace, hearth.

foedus, *a, um*, adj. Foul, filthy; detestable, abominable; disastrous; ghastly, ugly.

fore = *futurus esse*.

forem = *essem*.

forīs, adv. Out of doors, outside, abroad.

fōrma, *ae*, f. Form; shape; beauty.

formīdō, *inis*, f. Dread, fear, terror.

formīdulōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*formido*). Dreadful, causing fear, terrible.

fornix, *icis*, m. An arch; a vault.

forte, adv. (abl. of *fors*, chance). By chance, by accident; perchance.

fortis, *e*, adj. Strong, brave, valiant, bold, fearless.

fortitūdō, *inis*, f. (*fortis*). Bravery, valor, courage; fortitude.

fortūna, *ae*, f. (*fors*). Chance, fortune; lot, destiny; position in life; *fortunae*, pl., property, possessions, fortune.

fortūnātus, *a, um*, adj. (*fortuna*). Lucky, fortunate, happy.

forum, *ī*, n. An open place, market-place. At Rome: The Forum Romanum between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills, where the assemblies of the people took place.

fragilis, *e*, adj. (*frango*). Easily destroyed, fragile, frail.

frangō, *ere, frēgī, frāctum*, v. tr. To break; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle.

fraus, *fraudis*, f. Deceit, fraud; *sine fraude*, without being punished.

frequēns, *entis*, adj. In great numbers, numerous, crowded.

frequentia, *ae*, f. (*frequens*). Large assembly, throng; large attendance.

frequentō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*frequens*). To frequent, visit often; to visit in great numbers.

frētus, *a, um*, adj. Relying upon, depending on, trusting to.

frīgus, *oris*, n. Cold.

frōns, *frontis*, f. The forehead, brow; the front, front-line.

frūctus, *ūs*, m. (*fruor*). The use, enjoyment; fruit, reward; result.

frūmentum, *ī*, n. Grain.

fruor, *ī, frūctus sum*, v. dep. To enjoy.

frūstrā, adv. (*fraus*). Without effect, in vain, to no purpose.

fuga, *ae*, f. Flight.

fugitīvus, *a, um*, adj. (*fugio*). Fleeing, fugitive; runaway.

Fulvia, *ae*, f. Fulvia, the mistress of Curius, who informed Cicero of Catiline's conspiracy.

Fulvius, *iī*, m. Fulvius, a gentile name. 1. M. Fulvius Nobilior, a knight, was one of Catiline's accomplices. — 2. A. Fulvius, son of a senator, was put

to death by order of his father for trying to join Catiline.

fundō, *ere*, *fūdī*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour out; to vanquish, overthrow, rout.

fūr, *fūris*, m. A thief.

furibundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*furo*, to rage). Mad, furious, frenzied, raging.

Furius, *iī*, m. Furius, a Roman gentile name. P. Furius was a partisan of Catiline.

furor, *ōris*, m. (*furo*). Madness, frenzy.

G.

Gabīnius, *iī*, m. Gabinius, a Roman gentile name. P. Gabinius Capito, a knight, was one of the chief conspirators with Catiline.

Gāius, *ī*, m. Gaius, a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, *ae*, f. (*Gallus*). Gaul, the country of the Gauls. 1. *Gallia Citerior*, Hither Gaul, Italian Gaul south of the Alps. — 2. *Gallia Ulterior* or *Transalpina*, Farther Gaul, Gaul beyond the Alps.

Gallicus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Gallus*). Gallic, belonging to the Gauls.

Gallus, *ī*, m. A Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.

gānea, *ae*, f. An eating-house; gluttony, debauchery.

gāneō, *ōnis*, m. (*ganea*). A glutton, debauchee.

gaudium, *iī*, n. (*gaudeo*). Joy, gladness, delight.

gēns, *gentis*, f. (cf. *gigno*, to beget). A clan, house; a tribe, race; a nation.

genus, *eris*, n. (cf. *gigno*). A race; birth, descent; class; kind; manner.

gero, *ere*, *gessī*, *gestum*, v. tr. To bear, carry; to administer, carry on, wage; to perform, do; *res gestae*, exploits, achievements.

gladiātōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gladiator*). Gladiatorial, relating to gladiators.

gladius, *iī*, m. A sword.

glōria, *ae*, f. Glory, renown, fame.

glōrior, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*gloria*). To boast, vaunt, brag.

Graecia, *ae*, f. (*Graecus*). Greece.

Graecus, *a*, *um*, adj. Greek, Grecian.

grandis, *e*, adj. Large, great, vast.

grātia, *ae*, f. (*gratus*). Favor, influence, friendship, popularity; *gratiam facere*, to forgive; *gratiā*, (abl.) for the sake of, on account of.

grātuītō, adv. (*gratuitus*). Gratuitously; without reward or profit.

grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pleasing, acceptable, agreeable.

gravis, *e*, adj. Heavy; violent, severe, grievous, bitter.

graviter, adv. (*gravis*). Violently, severely, grievously, seriously.

gregārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*grex*). Belonging to a herd; common;

miles, a common soldier, a private.

grex, *gregis*, m. A flock, herd; troop, band; *grege facto*, in a body.

gula, *ae*, f. The throat.

H.

habeō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. To have, possess, hold; to include, to keep; to maintain; to treat; to consider, esteem, regard; *se habere*, to be; *in spe habere*, to hope for; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt; *vitam* or *aetatem habere*, to live; *gravius aequo habere*, to be vexed more than is right.

haruspex, *icis*, m. A soothsayer, diviner, who foretold the future from the entrails of animals.

haud, adv. Not. It is used with adjectives, adverbs, and a few verbs.

haud-quāquam, adv. By no means, not at all.

haveō, *ēre*, v. intr. (found only in imperat. and infin.). To be safe, happy, well; *in imperat.*, farewell.

hebēscō, *ere*, v. intr. incept. (*hebeo*). To grow dull; to droop, become feeble, faint.

hĭ̄c, *haec*, *hŏc*, dem. pron. This, he, it; the latter.

hīc, adv. (*hic*). Here, in this place.

Hispāni, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Spaniards.

Hispānia, *ae*, f. (*Hispani*). Spain. It comprised two provinces in Catiline's time: *Hispania Citerior*, north of the river Iberus (now the *Ebro*), and *Hispania Ulterior*, Spain, south of that river.

Hispānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Hispani*). Spanish.

homō, *inis*, m. and f. A man, human being, person.

honestē, adv. (*honestus*). Honorably; with honor.

honestō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*honestus*). To honor, dignify, distinguish.

honestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*honos*). Honorable.

honōs or **honor**, *ōris*, m. Honor, distinction; a public office.

hortor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To incite, encourage, exhort, urge.

hospes, *itis*, m. and f. A host; a guest; a guest-friend.

hostīlis, *e*, adj. (*hostis*). Of an enemy, hostile.

hostis, *is*, m. and f. An enemy, foe; a public enemy.

hūc, adv. (*hic*). Hither, to this place.

hūmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*homo*). Human.

humus, *ī*, f. The earth, ground.

I.

iam, adv. At this time, now; already; presently, at once; *iam tum*, even then.

iānua, *ae*, f. An outer-door, house-door, gate, door.

Iānuārius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of January, relating to January.

ibī, adv. (*is*). There; in that place, therein.

īdem, *eadem*, *idem*, dem. pron. (*is*, *-dem*). The same.

idōneus, *a*, *um*, adj. Fit, suitable, proper.

igitur, conj. Therefore, accordingly, consequently.

īgnārus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *gnarus*, knowing). Ignorant, inexperienced, unacquainted.

īgnāvia, *ae*, f. (*ignavus*). Cowardice; inactivity.

īgnāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *gnavus*, active). Inactive, lazy, slothful, idle; spiritless, cowardly, dastardly.

īgnōbilis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *gnobilis* = *nobilis*). Unknown, obscure; of low birth, ignoble.

īgnōminia, *ae*, f. (*in*, *gnomen* = *nomen*). Disgrace, ignominy.

īgnōscō, *ere*, *nōvī*, *nōtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *gnosco* = *nosco*). To pardon, forgive, excuse.

ille, *illa*, *illud*, dem. pron. That; he, she, it; the former.

imbēcillus, *a*, *um*, adj. Weak, feeble.

imbuō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To imbue; to accustom, inure.

imitor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. tr. To copy, imitate.

imminuō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *minuo*). To lessen, diminish; to impair, destroy.

immittō, *ere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, v. tr. (*in*, *mitto*). To send against; to incite, instigate.

immō, adv. Nay rather.

immoderātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *moderatus*). Immoderate, excessive.

immortālis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *mortalis*). Immortal, eternal.

immūtō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *muto*). To change, alter.

imparātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *paratus*). Unprepared; unsuspecting.

impediō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pes*). To entangle; to hinder, impede, prevent.

impellō, *ere*, *pulī*, *pulsum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pello*). To drive against; to urge, urge on, impel; to incite, induce.

impendeō, *ēre*, v. intr. (*in*, *pendeo*, to hang). To overhang; to be near, impend; to threaten.

imperātor, *ōris*, m. (*impero*). A commander, general; the commander-in-chief; a sovereign.

imperium, *iī*, n. (*impero*). Command, order; authority, power, sway, dominion; empire, government; military power.

imperō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*in*, *paro*). To command, order, rule; to be master.

impetus, *ūs*, m. (*in*, *peto*, to assail). An attack, assault.

impius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pius*). Unholy, impious, wicked.

implōrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *ploro*). To entreat, beseech, implore.

impōnō, *ere*, *posuī*, *positum*, v.

tr. (*in*, *pono*). To put upon; to lay, impose, bring upon; to set over.

imprōvīsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *provisus*). Unforeseen; *de improviso*, unexpectedly, suddenly.

impudīcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pudicus*, modest). Unchaste, shameless, lewd.

impūnitās, *ātis*, f. (*impunis*). Exemption from punishment, impunity.

impūnītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *punitus*). Unpunished.

impūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *purus*). Impure, unclean, vile.

in, prep. with acc. and abl. 1. *With acc.*, in answer to the question *whither?* Into, to, against, toward, upon; till, for; *in praesens*, for the present; *in dies*, daily, day by day; *in modum*, like; *in unum*, together; *in rem*, useful, advantageous. — 2. *With abl.*, in answer to the question *where?* In, upon, among, at, on; within; in the case of; *in primis*, especially; among the foremost.

in-cēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. and tr. To advance, move forward; to come, come upon; to assail, attack.

incendium, *iī*, n. (*incendo*). A fire, conflagration, burning.

incendō, *ere*, *dī*, *ēnsum*, v. tr. To set fire to, fire; to inflame, arouse, stir up.

inceptum, *ī*, n. (*incipio*). A beginning; an undertaking, attempt.

in-certus, *a*, *um*, adj. Uncertain, doubtful, not fixed; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt.

incēssus, *ūs*, m. (*incedo*). A walk, gait, step.

incidō, *ere*, *cidī*, v. intr. (*in*, *cado*). To fall into; to come into.

incipiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*in*, *capio*). To begin, commence.

in-citō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To set in motion; to impel, incite, spur on, stimulate.

incōnsultē, adv. (*inconsultus*). Inconsiderately, indiscreetly, rashly.

in-crēdibilis, *e*, adj. Incredible, extraordinary.

in-crepō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To rebuke, reprove, chide; to inveigh against, berate.

in-cruentus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bloodless, without bloodshed.

in-cultus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *colo*). Uncultivated; unpolished, rude.

in-cultus, *ūs*, m. (*in*, *cultus*). Want of care, neglect.

in-currō, *ere*, *currī* or *cucurrī*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run into; to rush upon, attack.

inde, adv. (*is*). I. Of place: Thence; II. Of time: Thereupon, then.

indemnātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *damno*). Uncondemned, unsentenced, without trial.

index, *icis*, m. and f. An informer, witness.

indicium, *iī*, n. (cf. *index*). Discovery, disclosure; testimony.

indicō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and

intr. (*index*). To point out; to expose, reveal, betray; to testify.

indigēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*indigeo*, to need). In need; insufficient, deficient, incomplete.

in-dīgnus, *a, um*, adj. Unworthy, undeserving.

in-doctus, *a, um*, adj. Untaught.

in-dūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductum*, v. tr. To lead into; to lead on or against; to induce, move, influence: *in animum inducere*, to resolve.

industria, *ae*, f. (*industrius*). Industry, diligence, activity, assiduity.

indūtiae, *ārum*, f. pl. A truce, armistice.

inedia, *ae*, f. (*in, edo*). An abstaining from food, fasting.

in-eō, *īre, iī, itum*, v. tr. To go into; to enter upon, begin, commence.

inermis, *e*, adj. (*in, arma*). Without arms, not armed.

inermus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, arma*). Unarmed.

inertia, *ae*, f. (*iners*, unskilled). Want of skill; inactivity, indolence, idleness.

īnferus, *a, um*, adj. (*inferior, infimus* or *imus*). Situated below *Inferi*, pl., those in the under world, the dead.

īnfestus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*infendo*). Hostile, inimical; bitter.

īn-fīdus, *a, um*, adj. Faithless, treacherous, false.

īn-fīnītus, *a, um*, adj. Unbounded, unlimited.

īn-fīrmus, *a, um*, adj. Weak, feeble, enfeebled.

īnfrā, adv. (for *infera*, sc. *parte*). Below.

ingenium, *iī*, n. (*in, gen-*, root of *gigno*, to beget). Natural character, temper; native talent, ability; mind, intellect.

in-gēns, *entis*, adj. Vast, enormous, very great; mighty.

ingenuus, *a, um*, adj. (*in*, root *gen-*). Native; born of free parents, free-born.

in-grātus, *a, um*, adj. Disagreeable; ungrateful.

in-honestus, *a, um*, adj. Dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful.

inimīcitia, *ae*, f. (*inimicus*). Enmity.

inimīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, amicus*). Unfriendly, inimical. *Inimīcus*, *ī*, m., a personal enemy.

inīquitās, *ātis*, f. (*iniquus*). Injustice, unfairness.

initium, *iī*, n. (*ineo*). A beginning, commencement.

iniūria, *ae*, f. (*iniurius*). Injury, wrong, injustice; damage, harm, insult, crime; *iniuriae licentia*, power to injure.

in-iūstus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, iustus*). Unjust.

inlecebra, *ae*, f. (*inlicio*). Enticement, attraction, allurement, power of alluring.

inliciō, *ere, lexī, lectum*, v. tr. (*in, lacio*, to entice). To allure, entice, decoy, ensnare.

in-nocēns, *centis*, adj. Guiltless, innocent; upright.

innocentia, *ae*, f. (*innocens*).

innocence; honesty, uprightness, integrity.

in-noxius, *a*, *um*, adj. Harmless; innocent, blameless; unharmed.

inopia, *ae*, f. (*inops*, needy). Want, need, destitution, indigence.

inquam, v. tr. def. To say.

inquilīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *colo*). Of foreign birth, immigrant.

īnsatiābilis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *satio*). Insatiable, insatiate.

īnsidiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*insideo*). An ambush, ambuscade; a plot, snare.

īnsīgne, *is*, n. (*insignis*). A distinctive mark, badge; *pl.*, insignia of office.

īnsolēns, *entis*, adj. (*in*, *soleo*, to be wont). Contrary to custom; haughty, arrogant.

īnsolentia, *ae*, f. (*insolens*). Strangeness; unusual or unwonted behavior; insolence.

īnsolēscō, *ere*, v. intr. incep. (*in*, *soleo*, to be wont). To grow haughty or overbearing.

īnsolitus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *soleo*, to be wont). Unwonted, unusual.

īnsomnia, *ae*, f. (*insomnis*, sleepless). Sleeplessness, want of sleep.

in-sōns, *sontis*, adj. Guiltless, innocent.

īnstituō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *statuo*). To set; to order, arrange, organize.

īnstitūtum, *ī*, n. (*instituo*). Custom, usage, mode of life, institution.

īn-stō, *āre*, *stitī*, *stātum*, v. intr. (*in*, *sto*). To stand upon; to press on, assault, assail vigorously; to be close at hand.

īnstrūmentum, *ī*, n. (*instruo*). An instrument; *pl.*, means, appliances.

īn-struō, *ere*, *strūxī*, *strūctum*, v. tr. To build in; to arrange in order, draw up, array; to equip, furnish.

īn-suēscō, *ere*, *suēvī*, *suētum*, v. intr. incept. To accustom or habituate one's self, become accustomed.

in-sum, *esse*, *fuī*, v. intr. To be or exist in.

in-super, adv. Above, overhead.

integer, *gra*, *grum*, adj. (*in*, *tango*). Untouched; unwounded, unhurt, sound, fresh.

integritās, *ātis*, f. (*integer*). Integrity, uprightness.

intellegō, *ere*, *lēxī*, *lēctum*, v. tr. (*inter*, *lego*). To perceive, see, understand, comprehend, observe.

intempestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *tempus*). Unseasonable; *intempesta nocte*, in the dead of night.

in-tendō, *ere*, *dī*, *tum* or *ēnsum*, v. tr. To stretch out, to apply; to put forth, exert.

intentus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*intendo*). Stretched; intent, energetic, attentive, eager; watchful; careful, diligent.

inter, prep. with acc. Between,

among, amid, in the midst of; during.

inter-dum, adv. Sometimes, occasionally, now and then.

inter-eā, adv. (*inter. is*). Meanwhile, in the meantime.

inter-eō, *īre, iī, itum*, v. intr. To be lost, perish.

interficiō, *ere, fēcī, fectum*, v. tr. (*inter, facio*). To kill, slay, murder; to slaughter.

inter-rogō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To ask, question; to try, accuse.

intestīnus, *a, um*, adj. (*intus*, within). Intestine, civil, domestic.

in-tolerandus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, tolero*). Not to be borne, insupportable, intolerable.

intrā, prep. with acc. Within, inside of.

intrō-dūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductum*, v. tr. To lead or conduct within, introduce.

intro-eō, *īre, iī, itum*, v. intr. To go in, enter.

in-ultus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, ulciscor*, to avenge). Unavenged.

in-vādō, *ere, vāsī, vāsum*, v. intr. and tr. (*in, vado*, to go). To go into, rush in, enter; to fall upon, attack; to seize, take possession of.

in-veniō, *īre, vēnī, ventum*, v. tr. To come upon; to find, meet with.

in-videō, *ēre, vīdī, vīsum*, v. intr. (with the dat.). To look upon with envy; to envy.

invidia, *ae*, f. (*invidus*, envious). Envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity, odium.

invīsus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*invideo*). Odious, detested, hated.

invītus, *a, um*, adj. Unwilling, reluctant.

iocus, *ī*, m., pl. *iocī*, m., *ioca*, n. A jest, joke; sport.

ipse, *a, um*, dem. pron. Himself, herself, itself; he himself, etc.; self, very.

īra, *ae*, f. Anger, wrath.

īrācundia, *ae*, f. (*iracundus*, angry). Irascibility; anger, passion, wrath, rage.

īrāscor, *ī*, v. dep. (*ira*). To be angry or offended.

īrātus, *a, um*, adj. (*irascor*). Angry, incensed, enraged.

irrumpō, *ere, rūpī, ruptum*, v. intr. (*in, rumpo*). To force one's way into, rush on.

is, *ea, id*, dem. pron. He, she, it; this, that; such; *eo*, on this account, hence; *eo*, denoting measure of difference with the comparative may often be rendered by *the*.

iste, *a, ud*, dem. pron. (*is* + *-to-*). This, that, that of yours.

ita, adv. (*is*). So, thus, as follows; in such a manner, to such a degree; accordingly; hence.

Ītalia, *ae*, f. Italy.

ita-que, conj. And so, therefore; accordingly, hence.

item, adv. (*is*). In like manner, likewise; also, moreover.

iter, *itineris*, n. (*eo*). A jour-

ney, march; a way, road, path; *magna itinera*, forced marches.

iterum, adv. (*is*). Again, a second time.

iubeō, *ēre, iūssī, iūssum*, v. tr. To order, command, bid.

iūdicium, *iī*, n. (*iudex*, a judge). A judgment; trial; sentence, decision; judicial power, jurisdiction.

iūdicō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*iudex*). To pronounce a sentence or judgment; to judge; to determine, decide.

iugulō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*iugulum*, the throat). To cut the throat; to kill, murder.

Iūlius, *iī*, m. Julius, a Roman gentile name. C. Julius was one of Catiline's accomplices.

iungō, *ere, iūnxī, iūnctum*, v. tr. To join, connect together, fasten together.

Iūnius, *iī*, m. Junius, a Roman gentile name. D. Junius Silanus was consul, 62 B.C.

Iūnius, *a, um*, adj. Of the month June.

iūrgium, *iī*, n. (*iurgo*, to dispute). A dispute; a quarrel, strife.

iūrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*ius*). To swear; *ius iurandum*, an oath.

iūs, *iūris*, n. Right, that which is right; human law; privilege based on law; power, authority, jurisdiction; *iure*, by right, justly: *Ius iurandum, iuris iurandi*, n., an oath.

iūssū, m.; *used only in abl. sing.* (*iubeo*). Command or order.

iūstitia, *ae*, f. (*iustus*). Justice, fair dealing.

iūstus, *a, um*, adj. (*ius*). Just, fair.

iuventūs, *ūtis*, f. (*iuvenis*, young). The age of youth, youth; young persons, the youth, young men.

iūxtā, adv. (from the root of *iungo*). Close, adjoining; equally, alike, without distinction; *iuxta ac*, just as; *iuxta mecum*, as well as I.

K.

Kalendae, *ārum*, f. pl. The Calends, the first day of the month.

L.

L. Abbr. for *Lūcius*, a Roman praenomen.

labor or **labōs**, *ōris*, m. Labor, toil, hardship, work.

labōrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*labor*). To toil, labor, strive; to be hard pressed, be in difficulty or danger.

Lacedaemonius, *iī*, m. (*Lacedaemon*). A Lacedaemonian or Spartan, a citizen of Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia.

lacerō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*lacer*, torn). To tear; to waste, squander.

lacessō, *ere, īvī* or *iī, ītum*, v. tr. To provoke, irritate, exasperate; to assail.

Laeca, *ae*, m. Laeca, a family name in the *gens Porcia*. M. Porcius Laeca was a confederate

of Catiline, at whose house the conspirators met on Nov. 6, 63 B.C.

laetitia, *ae*, f. (*laetus*). Joy, delight, exultation.

laetor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*laetus*). To rejoice, exult.

laetus, *a*, *um*, adj. Joyful, joyous, glad.

laeva, *ae*, f. (*laevus*, left). The left hand, the left.

lancea, *ae*, f. A light spear with a leather thong attached, a lance.

langueō, *ēre*, v. intr. To be weak, faint-hearted; to be inactive.

lapideus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lapis*). Of stone, stone.

laqueus, *ī*, m. A noose, halter; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle.

lār, *laris*, m. A household god; by metonomy *lar familiaris*, a home.

largē, *largius*, *largissimē*, adv. (*largus*). Bountifully, liberally; profusely, lavishly.

largior, *īrī*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*largus*). To give bountifully, bestow, give away; to give largesses, bribe.

largītiō, *ōnis*, f. (*largior*). A giving, bestowal; bribery, corruption.

lāscīvia, *ae*, (*lascivus*). Playfulness; mirth, gaiety.

lassitūdō, *inis*, f. (*lassus*). Weariness, fatigue.

Latīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Latium*). Latin.

latrō, *ōnis*, m. A robber, bandit, brigand.

latus, *eris*, n. The side; the flank of an army.

lātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *fero*.

laudō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*laus*). To praise.

laus, *laudis*, f. Praise, glory, renown, fame.

lēctus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*lego*). Chosen, select, picked.

lēgātus, *ī*, m. (*lego*, to send as ambassador). An ambassador, envoy; *mil. t.t.* a lieutenant.

legiō, *ōnis*, f. (*lego*). A Roman legion, a body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts of infantry and 300 cavalry; an armed and organized force, army.

lēgitumus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lex*). Legal; prescribed or appointed by law; regulated by law.

legō, *ere*, *lēgī*, *lēctum*, v. tr. To bring together, gather; to choose, select; to read.

lēniō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*lenis*, mild). To make soft; to moderate, reduce; to appease, mitigate.

Lentulus, *ī*, m. Lentulus, a family name in the *gens Cornelia*. 1. P. Lentulus Spinther was aedile, 63 B.C. — 2. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura was an accomplice of Catiline.

Lepidus, *ī*, m. Lepidus, a family name in the *gens Aemilia*. M. Lepidus was consul, 66 B.C.

lepor and **lepōs**, *ōris*, m. Attractiveness, charm; pleasantry, wit.

levis, *e*, adj. Light.

lēx, *lēgis*, f. A law, ordinance.

līber, *era*, *erum*, adj. Free, unrestrained; *libera custodia*, confinement in the house of some prominent citizen.

liber, *brī*, m. A book.

līberālis, *e*, adj. (*liber*). Liberal, bountiful, generous.

līberālitās, *ātis*, f. (*liberalis*). Generosity, liberality, munificence.

līberāliter, adv. (*liberalis*). Generously, bountifully, liberally.

līberī, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*liber*). Children.

līberō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*liber*). To free, set free, liberate, release, deliver.

lībertās, *ātis*, f. (*liber*). Freedom, liberty.

lībertus, *ī*, m. (*libero*). A freedman.

licentia, *ae*, f. (*licet*). License, freedom, unruliness.

licet, *ēre*, *licuit* or *licitum est*, v. intr. impers. It is lawful, allowable, permitted.

Līcinius, *iī*, m. Licinius, a Roman gentile name. M. Crassus belonged to this *gens*.

lingua, *ae*, f. The tongue; speech, language.

līttera, *ae*, f. A letter of the alphabet; *plur.*, letters of the alphabet; an epistle, letter; letters, literature.

locō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*locus*). To place, set, post, station.

locuplēs, *ētis*, adj. (*locus*, *pleo*). Rich, wealthy.

locus, *ī*, m., pl. *locī*, m., and *loca*, n. A place, spot, locality; a post, position; occasion, opportunity; condition; rank, station; stock, ancestry; *id loci*, this place.

longē, *longius*, *longissimē*, adv. (*longus*). At a distance, far away, far; for a long time, long.

Longīnus, *ī*, m. Longinus, a Roman family name. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

longus, *a*, *um*, adj. Long.

loquor, *ī*, *locūtus sum*, v. dep. tr. and intr. To speak, utter, say.

lubet, *ēre*, *lubuit* or *lubitum est*, v. impers. It pleases, is pleasing or agreeable.

lubīdinōsē, adv. (*lubidinosus*). According to one's will, at pleasure, capriciously.

lubīdō, *inis*, f. (*lubet*). Desire, eagerness, inclination; passion, wantonness, lust, caprice; dissipation.

Lūcius, *iī*, m. Lucius, a Roman praenomen.

lūctuōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*luctus*). Sorrowful, woful, sad.

lūctus, *ūs*, m. (*lugeo*, to mourn). Grief; mourning, wailing, lamentation.

lūculentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lux*). Bright; brilliant, clear.

lūdibrium, *iī*, n. (*ludo*). Mockery, derision; sport; a laughing stock, butt.

lūxuria, *ae*, f. (*luxus*). Extravagance, luxury; luxurious habits.

lūxuriōsē, adv. (*luxuriosus*). Luxuriously, voluptuously.

lūxus, *ūs*, m. Excess, luxury, debauchery.

M.

M. Abbr. for *Mārcus*, a Roman praenomen.

M'. Abbr. for *Mānius*, a Roman praenomen.

Macedonicus, *a, um*, adj. (*Macedones*). Macedonian.

māchinor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*machina*, a contrivance). To contrive, devise, plot: used passively XLVIII, 7.

maeror, *ōris*, m. (*maereo*). Mourning, sadness, lamentation.

magis, *māximē*, adv. More, in a higher degree; rather.

magistrātus, *ūs*, m. (*magister*). A magisterial office, office, magistracy; a magistrate, officer.

māgnificē, adv. (*magnificus*). Magnificently; sumptuously; grandiloquently.

māgnificus, *a, um*, adj. (*magnus, facio*). Magnificent, grand, splendid, glorious.

māgnitūdō, *inis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size; importance; power.

māgnus, *a, um, māior, māximus*, adj. Great, large, important; *magna itinera*, forced marches; *maiōres*, ancestors.

malē, *peius, pessimē* adv. (*malus*). Badly, ill.

maledictum, *ī*, n. (*maledico*, to slander). A foul accusation, slanderous story.

malefactum, *ī*, n. (*malefacio*, to do evil). An evil deed, misdeed.

maleficium, *iī*, n. (*maleficus*). An evil deed, crime, misdeed.

malivolentia, *ae*, f. (*malivolens*). Ill-will, malice.

mālō, *mālle, māluī*, v. tr. (*magis, volo*). To wish rather, prefer.

malum, *ī*, n. (*malus*). An evil, ill, misfortune, calamity, difficulty.

malus, *a, um, pēior, pessimus*, adj. Bad, evil, wicked, depraved; mischievous, injurious; unfortunate, mistaken; *mali*, scoundrels, criminals.

mandātum, *ī*, n. (*mando*). A charge, order, commission.

mandō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*manus, do*). To commit to one's charge; to order, bid; to intrust.

Mānius, *iī*, m. Manius, a Roman praenomen.

Mānliānus, *a, um*, adj. (*Manlius*). Of Manlius, Manlian.

Mānlius, *iī*, m. 1. T. Manlius Torquatus, consul and dictator, distinguished himself in the Latin war, 340 B.C. — 2. C. Manlius was the commander of Catiline's camp at Faesulae.

mānsuētūdō, *inis*, f. (*mansuetus*). Mildness, gentleness, clemency.

manifēstus, *a, um*, adj. (*manus, fendo*). Palpable; convicted, exposed.

manus, *ūs*, f. A hand; an armed body, force, band; *in manu*, under one's control.

Mārcius, *iī*, m. Marcius, a

Roman gentile name. Q. Marcius Rex had command of an army against Catiline.

Mārcus, *ī*, m. Marcus, a Roman praenomen.

mare, *is*, n. A sea.

maritumus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mare*). Maritime.

Marius, *iī*, m. A Roman gentile name. C. Marius defeated Jugurtha, 106 B.C., and the Cimbri, 101 B.C.

Massilia, *ae*, f. Marseilles.

māter, *tris*, f. A mother, matron.

māteriēs, *ēī*, f. (*mater*). Material; the cause, source, occasion.

mātūrē, adv. (*maturus*). Speedily, quickly, soon, rapidly.

mātūrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*maturus*). To mature; to forward, hasten.

Maurētānia, *ae*, f. (*Mauri*). Mauritania, a country in the northwest of Africa.

māxumē, adv. sup. (*magis*). Most, chiefly, especially, principally.

me dius Fidius, (for *me dius fidius iuvet*, may the god of truth help me). Most truly, certainly.

medius, *a*, *um*, adj. In the midst, in the middle of, middle; stationed in the centre; *medii hostes*, the midst of the enemy; *in medio relinquere*, to leave unsettled.

mehercule, (for *me Hercules iuvet*). By Hercules; in very truth, assuredly.

meminī, *isse*, v. tr. def. (with the gen.). To remember, recollect, bear in mind, recall.

memor, *oris*, adj. Mindful, remembering.

memorābilis, *e*, adj. (*memoro*). Memorable, worthy of mention.

memoria, *ae*, f. (*memor*). Memory, remembrance; *memoria mea*, within my recollection.

memorō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*memor*). To remind; to mention, recount, tell, narrate.

mēns, *mentis*, f. The mind, soul.

mentior, *īrī*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*mens*). To lie, state falsely.

mercēs, *ēdis*, f. Pay, wages, reward.

mercor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*merx*, merchandise). To traffic; to buy, purchase.

meritō, adv. (*meritum*). According to desert, deservedly, justly.

Metellus, *ī*, m. Metellus, a family name in the *gens Caecilia*. 1. Q. Metellus, surnamed *Creticus*, commanded an army against Catiline. — 2. Q. Metellus Celer was praetor, 63 B.C.

mētior, *īrī*, *mēnsus sum*, v. dep. To measure, estimate.

metuō, *ere*, *uī*, v. tr. (*metus*). To fear, dread.

metus, *ūs*, m. Fear, dread, terror.

meus, *a*, *um*, poss. pron. adj. (*me*). My.

mīles, *itis*, m. A soldier.

mīlitāris, *e*, adj. (*miles*). Of

or belonging to a soldier, military, warlike.

mīlitia, *ae*, f. (*miles*). Military service; warfare; *militiae*, on service, abroad.

mille, pl. *mīlia, ium*, n. subst. and adj. A thousand.

minimē, adv. sup. (*parum*). Least of all, least, by no means.

minitor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. freq. (*minor*). To threaten, menace.

minor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. To threaten, menace.

minor, *us*, adj. comp. of *parvus*. Smaller, less, less important; inadequate.

minuō, *ere, uī, utum*, v. tr. (cf. *minor*). To diminish, lessen; to weaken, impair.

minus, adv. comp. of *parum*. Less; not; *quo minus*, that not.

mīror, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*mirus*). To admire; to wonder at, be astonished at.

mīrus, *a, um*, adj. Wonderful, marvelous, strange.

mīsceō, *ēre, mīscuī, mīstum* or *mīxtum*, v. tr. To mix; to throw into confusion, upturn, disturb.

miser, *era, erum*, adj. Wretched, miserable.

miserābilis, *e*, adj. (*miseror*). Deplorable, pitiable, unfortunate.

misereor, *ērī, itus sum*, v. dep. with the gen. (*miser*). To pity.

miseria, *ae*, f. (*miser*). Wretchedness, misfortune, misery.

misericordia, *ae*, f. (*misericors*). Pity, compassion, clemency.

misericors, *cordis*, adj. (*miser, cor*). Compassionate, merciful.

miseror, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*miser*). To lament, deplore, bewail.

Mithridāticus, *a, um*, adj. (*Mithridates*). Pertaining to Mithridates, Mithridatic.

mittō, *ere, mīsī, missum*, v. tr. To send, dispatch.

mōbilitās, *ātis*, f. (*mobilis*). Movableness; changeableness; inconstancy, fickleness.

moderātus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*moderor*). Restrained; moderate; *nihil moderati habere*, to have no moderation.

moderor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. with the dat. (*modus*). To set bounds, restrain, moderate; to rule, govern, direct.

modestia, *ae*, f. (*modestus*). Moderation, self-restraint; honor, sense of honor.

modestus, *a, um*, adj. (*modus*). Modest, temperate, virtuous.

modo, adv. (*modus*). Only, just, merely; provided, if only; now, just now; *modo . . . modo*, now . . . now; *tantum modo*, only; *non modo . . . sed*, not only . . . but.

modus, *ī*, m. Measure; extent, limit; moderation; way, manner, method; sort, kind; *in the pl.*, means.

moenia, *ium*, n. pl. Defensive walls, city rampart; a walled city.

mōlior, *īrī, ītus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. (*moles*). To endeavor, attempt, undertake; to contrive, plot.

molliō, *īre*, *īvī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*mollis*). To soften; to effeminate, enervate.

mollis, *e*, adj. Soft, tender, pliant, plastic; gentle; agreeable, pleasant.

molliter, adv. (*mollis*). Softly, voluptuously, luxuriously.

mollitia, *ae*, f. (*mollis*). Softness; weakness, feebleness, irresolution.

moneō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. To remind; to admonish, advise, warn; to counsel, suggest.

mōns, *montis*, m. A mountain.

mora, *ae*, f. Delay.

morbus, *ī*, m. A disease, malady, illness.

mors, *mortis*, f. (*morior*). Death.

mortālis. *e*, adj. (*mors*). Subject to death, mortal. Used substantively: *mortalis*, *is*, m., a mortal, human being, man.

mōs, *mōris*, m. Will; usage, custom; manner, way; *pl.*, character, morals; institutions, order.

mōtus, *ūs*, m. (*moveo*). A motion; a commotion, tumult, rising, rebellion.

moveō, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move, set in motion; to turn out, expel; to excite, stir up; *castra movere*, to break up camp; *quieta movere*, to disturb the peace.

muliebris, *e*, adj. (*mulier*). Of a woman; womanish, unmanly.

mulier, *eris*, f. A woman.

multitūdō, *inis*, f. (*multus*). A great number, multitude; a crowd, body of men; a mob, rabble; the many.

multō, adv. (*multus*). By far, much.

multum, *plūs*, *plūrimum*, adv. (*multus*). Much, greatly.

multus, *a*, *um*, *plūs*, *plūrimus*, adj. Much; many.

Mulvius, *a*, *um*, adj. Mulvian; *pons Mulvius*, the Mulvian bridge, now *Ponte Molle*, built by M. Aemilius Scaurus, over which led the Flaminian Road to the north.

mūnicipium, *iī*, n. (*municeps*, a citizen). A free town, municipal town, municipality.

mūnificentia, *ae*, f. (*munificus*). Bounty, munificence.

mūniō, *īre*, *īvī iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*moenia*). To wall; to protect, defend, fortify; to surround, encompass.

mūnus, *eris*, n. An office; a present, gift; *pl.*, games, public shows.

Murēna, *ae*, m. Murena, a family name in the *gens Licinia*. C. Murena was governor of Cisalpine Gaul, 63 B.C.

mūrus, *ī*, m. A wall, rampart.

mūtō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*moveo*). To move; to alter, change; to exchange.

mūtuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*muto*). Mutual; borrowed.

N.

nam, conj. For.

nam-que, conj. For indeed, for.

nancīscor, *ī*, *nanctus* or *nactus sum*, v. tr. dep. To get, obtain, find.

nārrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*narus = gnarus*, knowing). To tell, relate, narrate, recount.

nāscor, *ī, nātus sum*, v. intr. dep. (R. *gen-*). To be born.

nātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*natus*). A birth; a race, nation, people, tribe.

nātūra, *ae*, f. (*natus*). Nature; natural disposition, temper, character.

nāvigō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*navis, ago*). To sail, navigate.

nē, adv. Indeed, truly, yes.

nē, adv. and conj. I. *Adv.* Not; *ne . . . quidem*, not even; much less. II. *Conj.* That not, lest; from.

ne, interrog. particle, enclitic. In direct questions it is not translated. In indirect questions: whether.

nec, conj. See *neque.*

necessārius, *a, um*, adj. (*necesse*). Necessary, needful.

necesse, adj., used only in nom. and acc., n. sing. (cf. *necto*). Necessary.

necessitūdō, *inis*, f. (*necesse*). Necessity, need, want.

necō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*nex*). To kill, put to death, murder.

nefandus, *a, um*, adj. (*ne, fari*, to speak). Impious, wicked, abominable.

nefārius, *a, um*, adj. (*ne, fas*). Impious, heinous, wicked, execrable, nefarious.

neglegentia, *ae*, f. (*neglegens*). Neglect, carelessness, negligence.

neglegō, *ere, lēxī, lēctum*, v. tr. (*nec, lego*). Not to heed; to overlook, neglect, disregard.

negōtior, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*negotium*). To trade, traffic.

negōtiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*negotium*). Full of business, busy.

negōtium, *iī*, n. (*nec, otium*). Business, affair, employment, task; an undertaking, enterprise; difficulty, trouble.

nēmō, *inis*, m. and f. (*ne, homo*). No one, nobody.

neque or contracted **nec**, conj. And not, but not, nor; *neque . . . neque*, neither . . . nor.

ne-queō, *īre, īvī*, v. intr. Not to be able, to be unable; with an inf. *nequeo*, I cannot.

nē-quīquam, adv. (*ne, quisquam*). In vain, to no purpose.

Nerō, *ōnis*, m. Nero, a family name in the *gens Claudia*. Ti. Claudius Nero was grandfather of the emperor Tiberius.

nē-ve or syncopated **neu**, conj. And not; and that not, and lest; nor.

nī, adv. and conj. Not; if not, unless.

nihil, n. indecl., and **nihilum**, *ī*, n. (*ne, hilum = filum*, a thread). Nothing; *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing; with adverbial force, not at all, not; *nihilo minus*, none the less, nevertheless, still, yet.

nimis, adv. Too much, too.

ni-si, conj. If not, unless, except.

nītor, *ī, nīsus* or *nīxus sum*, v. intr. dep. To lean upon; with

ut or *ne*, to exert one's self, endeavor, strive; with abl., to advance, press forward.

Nōbilior, *ōris*, m. Nobilior, a family name in the *gens Fulvia.* M. Fulvius Nobilior was one of Catiline's accomplices.

nōbilis, *e*, adj. (cf. *nosco*). Known, famous; of noble birth, noble. Used substantively: *nobilis, is*, m., a nobleman, noble.

nōbilitās, *ātis*, f. (*nobilis*). Celebrity; the nobility, the nobles.

nocturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nox*). Nocturnal, by night, in the night.

nōlō, *nōlle, nōluī*, v. tr. and intr. (*ne, volo*). To be unwilling, not to wish; *noli*, with the infinitive regularly expresses prohibition.

nōmen, *inis*, n. (cf. *nosco*). A name, title; a people; a pretext, pretence; an account in bookkeeping; a reason, motive.

nōminō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nomen*). To name, call by name, mention.

nōn, adv. Not.

Nōnae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nonus*). The nones, the ninth day before the Ides; the seventh day of March, May, July, and October, the fifth day of the other months.

nōn-dum, adv. Not yet.

nōn-ne, interrog. particle. 1. In a direct question. Not? expects the answer *yes*. 2. In an indirect question. Whether not?

nōn-nūllus, *a*, *um*, adj. Some.

nōscō, *ere*, *nōvī*, *nōtum*, v. tr. To become acquainted with; *in past tenses:* to know.

nōs-met. Nom. and acc. plural of *ego* with enclitic *-met.*

noster, *tra*, *trum*, poss. pron. adj. (*nos*). Our.

nōtus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*nosco*). Known, familiar.

November, *bris*, adj. (*novem*). Of November.

novissimē, adv. Quite recently, lately.

novitās, *ātis*, f. (*novus*). Novelty; strangeness.

novō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*novus*). To make new; to make a new attempt; to effect a political revolution.

novus, *a*, *um*, adj. New; *tabulae novae*, new accounts, a reduction of debts; *homo novus*, an upstart, the first man in his family holding a curule office; *novae res*, a revolution.

nox, *noctis*, f. Night.

nūbō, *ere*, *nūpsī*, *nūptum*, v. intr. with the dat. To cover, veil; to marry a man.

Nūcerīnus, *ī*, m. (*Nuceria*). A citizen of Nuceria, a city in Campania, now *Nocera.*

nūllus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ne, ullus*). Not any, no.

numerus, *ī*, m. A number; a large number.

nunc, adv. Now.

nunquam, adv. (*ne*, *unquam*). Never, at no time.

nūntiō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nuntius*). To announce, report.

nūntius, *iī*, m. (*novus*). A messenger, courier; news, tidings.

nūptiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nubo*). Marriage, nuptials.

nūsquam, adv. (*ne*, *usquam*, anywhere). Nowhere.

O.

ob, prep. with acc. Toward; on account of, for.

oblīvīscor, *ī*, *oblītus sum*, v. dep. with the gen. To forget.

ob-noxius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ob*, *noxa*, harm). Liable; addicted, guilty of; subject to, submissive, obedient, enslaved; under obligation to, beholden to.

oboediēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*oboedio*, to obey). Obeying, obedient.

obscūrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*obscurus*). To obscure, hide, conceal.

obscūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dark; obscure, ignoble, low; *in obscuro*, in obscurity.

obsideō, *ēre*, *sēdī*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *sedeo*, to sit). To sit down before, blockade, besiege, lay siege to.

ob-sīdō, *ere*, v. tr. (*ob*, *sīdo*, to sit down). To beset, invest.

obstinātus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*obstino*, to be resolved). Resolute, determined; stubborn.

ob-stō, *āre*, *stitī*, *stātum*, v. intr. To stand in the way of, oppose; to prevent, hinder.

ob-strepō, *ere*, *strepuī*, *strepitum*, v. intr. (*ob*, *strepo*, to make a noise). To cry out against, shout.

ob-tēstor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To testify; to conjure, beseech, entreat, beg.

obtineō, *ēre*, *tinuī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *teneo*, to hold). To hold; to preserve, maintain; to acquire, obtain.

obviam, adv. (*ob*, *viam*). In the way; *obviam ire*, to go to meet; to contend against, oppose.

occāsiō, *ōnis*, f. (*occido*, to fall). An occasion, opportunity; *per occasionem*, as opportunity offers, or offered.

occāsus, *ūs*, m. (*occido*). The going down, setting; *occasus solis*, the west.

occīdō, *ere*, *cīdī*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *caedo*, to cut). To cut down, kill, slay.

occultē, adv. (*occultus*). Secretly; privately, in secret.

occultō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*occulo*). To hide, conceal.

occultus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*occulo*). Hidden, concealed, secret.

occupō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *capio*). To seize, take possession of.

octō, num. adj. indecl. Eight.

oculus *ī*, m. An eye.

ōdī, *ōdisse*, v. tr. and intr. def. To hate.

ōdium, *iī*, n. (*odi*). Hatred, dislike, detestation.

odor, *ōris*, m. A smell; a foul smell, stench.

offerō, *ferre*, *obtulī*, *oblātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *fero*). To present, offer; to bring forward.

officiō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, v. intr. (*ob*, *facio*). To stand in the way, oppose, hinder.

officium, *iī*, n. A service; duty, office, business.

omittō, *ere, mīsī, missum*, v. tr. (*ob, mitto*). To let go, let fall; to put aside, cast off.

omnīnō, adv. (*omnis*). Altogether, wholly, entirely.

omnis, *e*, adj. All, every.

onus, *eris*, n. A burden, load; trouble.

opera, *ae*, f. (*opus*, work). Pains, effort, work; *operae pretium*, worth while; *dare operam*, to exert one's self, endeavor, help.

opifex, *icis*, m. and f. (*opus, facio*). A workman, mechanic, artisan.

opitulor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. with the dat. (*ops, tulo*, to bear). To help, aid, assist, succor.

oportunitās, *ātis*, f. (*oportunus*). Occasion, chance, opportunity.

oportunus, *a, um*, adj. Fit, suitable, opportune; advantageous, serviceable.

opperior, *īrī, perītus*, or *pertus sum*, v. tr. dep. To wait for, await.

opprimō, *ere, pressī, pressum*, v. tr. (*ob, premo*). To press against; to crush, overpower, overwhelm; to fall upon, surprise.

oppūgnō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*ob, pugno*). To attack, assault, assail.

ops, *opis*, f. Power, strength; aid, help, assistance; *pl.*, ability; means, wealth, resources.

optō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To choose; to desire, wish for.

opulentia, *ae*, f. (*opulentus*). Riches, wealth, prosperity; resources, power.

opulentus, *a, um*, adj. (*ops*). Rich, wealthy; powerful.

opus, *eris*, n. Work; need, necessity (in this sense it is used in the nom. and acc. only); *opus est*, it is necessary; *mihi opus est*, I have need.

ōrātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*oro*). A speech, harangue, oration; discourse.

orbis, *is*, m. A circle; *terrarum orbis*, the earth, the world.

ōrdō, *inis*, m. Order; a row, a rank; class; *ordine*, in due order, properly.

Orestilla, *ae*, f. Orestilla, a female name. Aurelia Orestilla was Catiline's wife.

orior, *īrī, ortus sum*, v. intr. dep. To rise, arise; to proceed from; to spring, be descended from.

ōrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*os*, the mouth). To speak; to pray, beg, beseech.

ortus, *ūs*, m. (*orior*). The rising; *ortus solis*, the east.

ostendō, *ere, dī, tum* or *ēnsum*, v. tr. (*obs = ob, tendo*, to stretch). To show, exhibit, disclose; to make known, declare.

ōtium, *iī*, n. Leisure, ease; rest, peace.

P.

P. Abbr. for *Pūblius*, a Roman praenomen.

pactiō, *ōnis*, f. (*paciscor*, to covenant). An agreement, compact, covenant.

pār, *paris*, adj. Equal, like.

parātus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*paro*). Prepared, ready; *parata*, preparations.

parcō, *ere, pepercī* or *parsī, parcitum* or *parsum*, v. intr. with the dat. (*parcus*). To spare; to treat with forbearance, use carefully.

parcus, *a, um*, adj. Sparing, thrifty, frugal, economical.

parēns, *entis*, m. and f. (*pario*). A father; a mother; a parent.

pāreō, *ēre, uī*, v. intr. with the dat. To appear; to obey; to be subject to, be dependent on; to submit to, yield to.

pariēs, *etis*, m. A wall of a house.

pariō, *ere, peperī, partum*, v. tr. To bring forth; to produce, bring about, occasion; to procure, acquire, gain.

parō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To prepare, furnish, make ready; procure, acquire, obtain; to make preparations.

parricīda, *ae*, m. A parricide; a murderer; a traitor.

pars, *partis*, f. A part, portion; *pl.*, a party; *pars . . . alii*, *alii . . . pars*, some . . . others.

particeps, *ipis*, adj. (*pars, capio*). Sharing, partaking, taking part in. *Particeps, ipis*, m. a partner, sharer.

partim, adv. (*pars*). Partly, in part; some of them.

parum, *minus, minimē*, adv. Too little, not enough.

parvus, *a, um, minor, minimus*, adj. Small, little, slight, insignificant; *parvi pendere*, to think little of, hold cheap.

patefaciō, *ere, fēcī, factum*, v. tr. (*pateo, facio*). To throw open; to disclose, make known.

pateō, *ēre, uī*, v. intr. To be open, exposed; to be clear, plain, manifest.

pater, *tris*, m. A father. *Patres*, the senators: *patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, the words generally used to address the senators.

patera, *ae*, f. A dish, libation-bowl.

patiēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*patior*). Bearing; capable of enduring; *belli patiens*, able to bear the hardships of war.

patior, *ī, passus sum*, v. dep. To bear, suffer, endure; to allow, permit.

patria, *ae*, f. (*pater*). Native country, one's country; country.

patricius, *a, um*, adj. (*patres*). Pertaining to the *patres* or senators, patrician. *Patricius, ii*, m., a patrician.

patrimōnium, *iī*, n. (*pater*). Patrimony, paternal estate, inheritance.

patrius, *a, um*, adj. (*pater*). Paternal, ancestral.

patrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*pater*). To bring to pass, perform, achieve; to perpetrate.

patrōcinium, *iī*, n. (*patrocinor*, to protect). Protection, defence, patronage.

paucī, *ae, a*, adj. Few; *paucis*, in few words, briefly.

paucitās, *ātis*, f. (*pauci*). A small number; the few.

paulātim, adv. (*paulus*). Little by little, by degrees, gradually.

Paullus, *ī*, m. Paullus, a family name in the *gens Aemilia*. L. Aemilius Lepidus Paullus, a brother of the triumvir Lepidus, impeached Catiline for disturbing the public peace.

paulō, adv. (*paulus*). A little, somewhat; *post paulo*, a short time after.

paululum, adv. (*paululus*). A little, a very little.

paupertās, *ātis*, f. (*pauper*, poor). Poverty, narrow circumstances.

paveō, *ēre*, *pāvī*, v. tr. and intr. To tremble, to fear, dread, be terrified or alarmed at.

pāx, *pācis*, f. Peace.

peccātum, *ī*, n. (*pecco*). A fault, error, mistake.

peccō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. To make a mistake; to commit a fault, do wrong.

pectus, *oris*, n. The breast; the mind, heart, soul.

pecūnia, *ae*, f. (*pecus*). Property, riches; money, a sum or amount of money.

pecus, *oris*, n. Cattle.

pedes, *itis*, m. (*pes*). A walker; a foot soldier.

pellō, *ere*, *pepulī*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive; to drive back, rout, defeat, put to flight.

pendō, *ere*, *pependī*, *pēnsum*, v. tr. To weigh; to pay; to value, esteem, regard.

pēnsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*pendo*). Weighed; valued, prized; *non quicquam pensi habere*, not to care anything for; *nihil pensi habere*, to care nothing for.

per, prep. with acc. Through; by, by means of; through the agency of; during; in the name of; *in imprecations*, by; *per se*, of itself, by itself; *per occasionem*, when the chance offered.

per-cellō, *ere*, *culī*, *culsum*, v. tr. (*per*, *cello*, to strike). To strike, smite; to dishearten, dismay.

percontor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. To ask, question.

perdō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. To destroy, ruin; to lose.

per-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead, bring, conduct.

peregrīnor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*peregrinus*, foreign). To sojourn, travel in a foreign land.

per-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itūrus*, v. intr. To go through; to die, perish.

per-ferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*, v. tr. To carry through; to bear, carry, convey.

perfuga, *ae*, m. (cf. *perfugio*). A deserter.

per-fugiō, *ere*, *fūgī*, *fugitum*, v. intr. To flee for refuge, escape.

perfugium, *iī*, n. (*perfugio*). A refuge, shelter.

pergō, *ere*, *rēxī*, *rēctum*, v. intr. (*per*, *rego*, to make straight). To proceed, go on.

perīculum, *ī*, n. A trial,

experiment; hazard, danger, peril.

periūrium, *iī*, n. (*periuro*, to swear falsely). A false oath, perjury.

per-legō, *ere, lēgī, lēctum*, v. tr. To read through, read.

per-mīsceō, *ēre, mīscuī, mīstum* or *mīxtum*, v. tr. To mix, mingle.

per-mittō, *ere, mīsī, missum*, v. tr. To let go; to intrust, commit, hand over; to permit, allow, suffer.

per-moveō, *ēre, mōvī, mōtum*, v. tr. To move deeply, disturb, excite; to arouse, stir up, induce, influence.

perniciēs, *ēī*, f. (cf. *perneco*, to kill). Destruction, ruin, calamity.

per-pellō, *ere, pulī, pulsum*, v. tr. To force; to constrain, prevail upon.

perpetior, *ī, pessus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*per, patior*). To bear, suffer, endure.

per-scrībō, *ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum*, v. tr. To write out, describe at length or in full.

per-sequor, *ī, secūtus sum*, v. tr. dep. To follow, pursue; to avenge; to prosecute.

Persēs, *ae*, m. Perses, the last king of Macedonia, conquered by L. Aemilius Paulus, B.C. 168.

per-solvō, *ere, solvī, solūtum*, v. tr. To pay or discharge in full.

per-terreō, *ēre, uī, itum*, v. tr. To frighten, alarm, terrify.

pertineō, *ēre, tinuī, tentum*, v. intr. (*per, teneo*). To extend to; to tend to, aim at.

per-turbō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To throw into utter confusion or disorder, disturb.

per-veniō, *īre, vēnī, ventum*, v. intr. To come to, arrive at.

pēs, *pedis*, m. The foot: a foot (as a measure); *pedibus in sententiam ire*, to support a person's opinion.

pestilentia, *ae*, f. (*pestilens*). A plague.

petītiō, *ōnis*, f. (*peto*). An attack; canvassing for office, candidature.

petō, *ere, īvī* or *iī, ītum*, v. tr. To attack; to seek to obtain, strive after; to seek, ask, solicit; to canvass for an office.

Petrēius, *iī*, m. Petreius, a Roman name. M. Petreius, a lieutenant of C. Antonius, commanded the army which defeated Catiline.

petulantia, *ae*, f. (*petulans*). Wantonness, sauciness, impudence.

Pīcēnus, *a, um*, adj. Picene, of Picenum, a district on the eastern coast of Italy.

pietās, *ātis*, f. (*pius*, dutiful). Piety.

pīlum, *ī*, n. A heavy javelin, the national weapon of the Romans.

pingō, *ere, pinxī, pictum*, v. tr. To paint.

Pīsō, *ōnis*, m. Piso, a family name in the Calpurnian *gens*. 1. C. Calpurnius Piso was consul,

67 B.C. — 2. Cn. Calpurnius Piso conspired with Catiline to murder the consuls Tullus and Lepidus in 66 B.C.

Pistōriēnsis, *e*, adj. (*Pistoria*). Pistorian, belonging to Pistoria (now *Pistoia*), a city in Etruria.

placeō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. intr. To please, be acceptable to; to be one's pleasure; to seem good; *placet mihi*, I propose.

placidē, adv. (*placidus*). Gently, mildly.

plānitiēs, *ēī*, f. (*planus*, level). Level ground, a plain.

Plautius, *a*, *um*, adj. Plautian, pertaining to a man of the Plautian *gens*; *lex Plautia*, a law passed in 88 B.C., to punish disturbers of the public peace.

plēbēs, *ēī*, and **plēbs**, *plēbis*, f. The commons as opposed to the patricians; the lower classes.

plērumque, adv. (*plerusque*). For the most part, generally.

plērusque, *aque*, *umque*, generally in the plur. *plerīque*, *aeque*, *aque*, adj., (*plerus*, very many, *-que*). The greater part of, most, very many.

poena, *ae*, f. Compensation; punishment, penalty; *poenas dare*, to give compensation, i.e. to suffer punishment.

pollēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*polleo*). Strong, powerful.

polliceor, *ērī*, *itus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*por* for *pro* and *liceo*). To hold forth; to promise.

pollicitor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. freq. (*polliceor*). To promise, offer.

polluō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum* (*por* for *pro*, *luo*). To defile, pollute, dishonor.

Pompēius, *iī*, m. Pompeius, a Roman name. 1. Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Pompey, the triumvir and later the opponent of Caesar. — 2. Q. Pompeius Rufus was praetor, 63 B.C.

Pomptīnus, *ī*, m. C. Pomptinus was praetor in the year of Cicero's consulship.

pōnō, *ere*, *posuī*, *positum*, v. tr. To put, set, place; to propose.

pōns, *pontis*, m. A bridge.

pontificātus, *ūs*, m. (*pontifex*). The office of pontifex, pontificate.

populāris, *is*, m. and f. (*populus*). A fellow-countryman; a companion, partner, accomplice, confederate.

populus, *ī*, m. A people, nation.

Porcius, *iī*, m. Porcius, a Roman gentile name. 1. M. Porcius Cato was one of the leaders of the senatorial party. After the battle of Thapsus he committed suicide at Utica, whence he is called *Uticensis*. — 2. M. Porcius Laeca was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Porcius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Porcius*). Porcian, belonging to a man of the Porcian *gens*.

porrō, adv. Forward; further, moreover.

portātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*porto*). A carrying, conveyance.

portendō, *ere*, *dī*, *tum*, v. tr. (*por*, *tendo*, to stretch). To point out, presage, portend.

portentum, *ī*, n. (*portendo*). A sign, omen, prodigy, portent.

portō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To carry, convey, transport; to bring.

possessiō, *ōnis*, f. (*possideo*). A possessing; property, estate.

possideō, *ēre, sēdī, sessum*, v. tr. (*por* for *pro*, *sedeo*). To possess, hold, own.

possum, *posse, potuī*, v. intr. (*potis*, able, *sum*). To be able; to have power to do something, (I, you, he) can.

post, adv. After, afterwards.

post, prep. with acc. After; behind.

post-eā, adv. After this, afterwards, subsequently; *postea quam*, after that, after.

posterus, *a, um*, adj. (*post*). Next; comp. *posterior, us*, coming later, after; sup. *postremus*, last, the last.

postquam, conj. After that, after, when; since.

postrēmō, adv. (*postremus*). At last, in fine.

postulō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To ask, demand, require.

potēns, *entis*, adj. (*possum*). Powerful, strong, influential.

potentia, *ae*, f. (*potens*). Power; political power, authority, influence.

potestās, *ātis*, f. (*potens*). Ability, power; authority, right; opportunity, permission.

potior, *īrī, ītus sum*, v. dep. with the abl. (*potis*). To become master of, obtain possession of, get, obtain.

potius, adv. comp. (*potis*). Rather, by preference.

pōtō, *āre, āvī, pōtātum* or *pōtum*, v. intr. To drink; to tope, be drunken.

prae, prep. with abl. Before.

prae-acūtus, *a, um*, adj. (*prae, acuo*, to sharpen). Sharpened at the end, pointed.

praebeō, *ēre, buī, bitum*, v. tr. (*prae, habeo*). To hold out; to furnish, supply, give, provide.

praeceps, *cipitis*, adj. (*prae, caput*). Head foremost, headlong; rash, precipitate; desperate.

praeceptum, *ī*, n. (*praecipio*). A precept, advice; injunction, order, command.

praecipiō, *ere, cēpī, ceptum*, v. tr. (*prae, capio*). To take in advance; to instruct, advise; to order, enjoin, bid, prescribe.

prae-clārus, *a, um*, adj. Very bright; distinguished, splendid, illustrious, famous.

praeda, *ae*, f. Booty, prey; gain, profit.

praedicō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*prae, dico*). To proclaim, say, declare, assert, talk loudly.

praeditus, *a, um*, adj. (*prae, do*). Gifted, endowed, provided with.

praefectus, *ī*, m. (*praeficio*, to place in command). A commander, prefect.

prae-ferō, *ferre, tulī, lātum*, v. tr. To set before; to prefer, choose in preference.

prae-mittō, *ere, mīsī, missum*,

v. tr. To send forward, send ahead or in advance.

praemium, *iī*, n. (*prae, emo*). Profit; a reward, recompense.

praesēns, *sentis*, part. adj. (*praesum*). Present; *in praesens*, at present, at the time.

praesentia, *ae*, f. (*praesens*). Presence.

praesertim, adv. (*prae, sero*, to join). Especially, particularly.

praesideō, *ēre, sēdī, sessum*, v. intr. (*prae, sedeo*). To sit before; to preside over, command.

praesidium, *iī*, n. (*praesideo*). Protection, defense, aid, assistance, help; re-enforcement; a guard; forces; a garrison.

prae-stō, *āre, stitī, stitum* (fut. part. *praestaturus*) v. intr. To stand before; to surpass, excel. *Praestat*, it is better, preferable.

prae-sum, *esse, fuī*, v. intr. To be set over, be in command of, preside over.

praeter, adv. (*prae*). Except, save.

praeter, prep. with acc. (*prae*). Past; except, beside.

praeter-eā, adv. Beside this, besides, moreover, furthermore.

praeter-eō, *īre, iī, itum*, v. tr. To pass by, pass over.

praetor, *ōris*, m. (*prae, eo*). A praetor, a magistrate exercising the functions of a judge; *pro praetore*, as propraetor.

praetōrius, *a, um*, adj. (*praetor*). Praetorian; *cohors praetoria*, the general's body-guard.

prāvus, *a, um*, adj. Crooked; perverted, depraved, bad, wicked.

pretium, *iī*, n. Money; price; a reward; a bribe.

prīdem, adv. (cf. *prior*). Long since, long ago.

prīmō, adv. (*primus*). At first, in the first place.

prīmum, adv. (*primus*). At first, in the first place, in the beginning; *quam primum*, as soon as possible; *ubi primum*, as soon as.

prīmus, *a, um*, adj. sup. (cf. *prior*). The first; the front, foremost; adverbial phrase: *in primis*, especially.

prīnceps, *cipis*, adj. (*primus, capio*). First; foremost, chief. *Princeps, ipis*, m. A head, leader, chief.

prīncipium, *iī*, n. (*princeps*). The beginning, commencement.

prīstinus, *a, um*, adj. (*prae*). Former, ancient, previous.

prius, comp., *prīmum*, sup., adv. Before, sooner; *prius quam*, before.

prīvātim, adv. (*privus*). Privately; personally, as individuals; as a private citizen; from individuals.

prīvātus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*privo*). Apart; private; personal. *Privatus, i*, m., a private citizen.

prīvignus, *ī*, m. (*privus*, single, R. *gen-*). A step-son.

prīvō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*privus*). To deprive of.

prō, prep. with abl. 1. Before, in front of. — 2. For, for the benefit or advantage of, in behalf of.

— 3. In place of, instead of. — 4. For, as; *pro certo*, as certain; *pro vero*, as true. — 5. In proportion to, according to, in view of. — 6. For, in return for.

prō, interj. Oh! Ah!

probitās, *ātis*, f. (*probus*). Uprightness, goodness, worth.

probō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*probus*). To test; to approve.

probrum, *ī*, n. Disgrace, shame, infamy; disgraceful conduct, shameful life.

probus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*). Good, upright, virtuous.

procāx, *ācis*, adj. (*proco*, to ask). Bold, shameless, wanton.

prō-cēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. To go forth; to advance, proceed; to succeed, prosper, turn out well.

procul, adv. (*procello*, to drive forwards). At a distance, far.

prōdigium, *iī*, n. A prophetic sign, omen, portent, prodigy.

prō-dō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. (*pro*, *do*). To give forth; to expose to view; to disclose, reveal; to betray.

proelium, *iī*, n. A battle, combat, engagement; *proelium committere*, to engage in battle.

pro-fānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*, *fanum*). Not sacred, profane.

profectō, adv. (*pro*, *factum*). Indeed, assuredly, doubtless.

proficīscor, *ī*, *profectus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*pro*, *facio*). To set out, start, depart, proceed.

profiteor, *ērī*, *fessus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. (*pro*, *fateor*). To avow publicly; to announce one's self as a candidate.

pro-fugiō, *ere*, *fūgī*, v. intr. (*pro*, *fugio*). To flee, escape.

profugus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*profugio*). Fugitive; banished, exiled.

pro-fundō, *ere*, *fūdī*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour forth; to throw away, dissipate, squander.

profūsē, adv. (*profusus*). Profusely; excessively, lavishly.

profūsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*profundo*). Lavish, extravagant.

prohibeō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. (*pro*, *habeo*). To hold before, keep from, check, restrain, prevent.

pro-inde, adv. Hence; just so, just; *proinde quasi*, just as if.

prōlātō, *āre*, v. tr. (*prōlatus*). To put off, defer, postpone.

prōmīscuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*, *misceo*). Mixed, without distinction, indiscriminate, promiscuous.

prōmptus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*promo*). Brought out, manifest; at hand, ready, prompt.

prōmptus, *ūs*, m., used only in the abl. (*promo*). An exposing to view; *in promptu habere*, to display, manifest.

prōnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*). With head downward, inclined forward.

prō-patulus, *a*, *um*, adj. Open; public; *in propatulo habere*, to expose for sale.

prope, *propius*, *proximē*, adv. Near; nearly, almost.

prope-diem, adv. Very soon.

prō-pellō, *ere*, *pulī*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive away, repel.

properē, adv. (*properus*, quick).

Hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.

properō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*properus*, quick). To hasten, make haste; to be eager.

propīnquus, *a, um*, adj. (*prope*). Near, neighboring.

propior, *us*, superlative, *proximus*, adj. Nearer.

prō-pōnō, *ere, posuī, positum*, v. tr. To set forth, expose to view, make known; to propose, offer.

propter, prep. with acc. (*prope*). Near; on account of, because of.

prōripiō, *ere, ripuī, reptum*, v. tr. (*pro, rapio*). To snatch or hurry forth; *se proripere*, to rush out.

prōrsus, adv. (*pro, vorsus*). Forwards; by all means; truly, certainly; in short, in fine.

pro-scrībō, *ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum*, v. tr. To put forth in writing; to proscribe, outlaw.

proscrīptiō, *ōnis*, f. (*proscribo*). An advertisement; proscription.

prosperē, adv. (*prosperus*). Prosperously, successfully, well.

prosperus, *era, erum*, adj. (*pro, spes*). Prosperous.

prō-veniō, *īre, vēnī, ventum*, v. intr. To come forth, spring forth, appear.

prō-videō, *ēre, vīdī, vīsum*, v. tr. To see beforehand, foresee; to take care, see to it; to take care of, look out for.

prōvincia, *ae*, f. A charge; a province, a territory under a military governor.

proximus, *a, um*, adj. sup. (*prope*). Next; very close; following; most intimate.

prūdēns, *entis*, part. adj. (contracted from, *providens*). Foreseeing; discreet, prudent, clever, intelligent.

psallō, *ere, ī*, v. intr. (from the Greek). To play upon a stringed instrument.

pūblicē, adv. (*publicus*). In behalf of the state, for the state; from states.

pūblicō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*publicus*). To make public property, to confiscate.

pūblicus, *a, um*, adj. (*populus*). Of or belonging to the state, public, common; *res publica*, the common weal; the republic, commonwealth; public or political affairs; *bonum publicum*, the welfare of the state; *fides publica*, a pledge of impunity in the name of the state, a safe-conduct.

Pūblius, *iī*, m. Publius, a Roman praenomen.

pudīcitia, *ae*, f. (*pudicus*). Modesty, chastity, personal purity.

pudor, *ōris*, m. (*pudet*). Shame, a sense of shame, modesty.

puer, *erī*, m. A boy, lad.

pūgnō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*pugna*). To fight, give battle.

pulcher, *chra, chrum*, adj. Beautiful; noble, honorable, illustrious.

Pūnicus, *a, um*, adj. (*Poeni*, the Carthaginians). Punic, Carthaginian.

putō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*putus*, cleansed). To clean, clear up; to reckon, account; to judge, believe, think; *putare in*, with the abl.: to see, find in.

Q.

Q. Abbr. for *Quīntus*, a Roman praenomen.

quā, adv. (*qui*). In which place, where.

quaerō, *ere, sīvī, sītum*, v. tr. To seek; to ask, inquire.

quaestor, *ōris*, m. (*quaero*). A quaestor. The quaestors were officials that had charge of the public treasury either at Rome or in the provinces.

quaestus, *ūs*, m. (*quaero*). Gain, profit.

quam, adv. and conj. (*qui*). How; than; rather than; *with superlatives*, as possible; *quam maxime longus*, as long as possible; *prius quam*, conj., before; *postea quam*, conj., after.

quam-vīs, adv. (*quam, volo*). As much as you will; however much, however; though, although.

quantum, adv. (*quantus*). How much? how greatly? as much as, as far as, as.

quantus, *a, um*, pronom. adj. (*quam*). I. Interrog. How great? how much? II. Relat.; with *tantus*, as great as, as; *quanto*, as an abl. of measure: by how much; with comparatives: the.

quā-propter, adv. Wherefore, on which account.

quārtus, *a, um*, num. adj. (*quattuor*). The fourth.

quasi, adv. As if, as it were, just as if, as though.

que, conj. enclitic. And; *-que* . . . *-que*, both . . . and; as well . . . as.

queō, *īre, īvī, ītum*, v. intr. To be able; *queo*, I can.

queror, *ī, questus sum*, v. tr. dep. To complain, lament, bewail.

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron. Who, which, that; *idem . . . qui*, the same . . . as.

quī, quae, quod, interrog. pron. adj. What sort or kind of a? what?

quī, adv. (neut. abl. sing. of *quis*). How? in what way?

quia, conj. (*qui*). Because.

quī-cumque, *quaecumque, quodcumque*, indef. pron. (*qui, -cumque*). Whoever, whatever, whatsoever.

quid, adv. (*quis*). Why? wherefore?

quīdam, *quaedam, quoddam* or (as a subst.) *quiddam*, indef. pron. (*qui, -dam*). A certain one, a certain.

quidem, adv. Indeed, at least, certainly: *ne . . . quidem*, not . . . even.

quiēs, *ētis*, f. Rest, repose; peace; sleep.

quiētus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*quiesco*). Quiet, calm; tranquil, peaceful; *quieta movere*, to disturb the public peace.

quī-lubet, *quaelubet, quodlubet*, indef. pron. Any one or thing, whom or what you will, any.

quīn, conj. (*qui*, *ne*). I. With the subj.: That not, so that not, so as not; without. II. After verbs of doubt, etc.: That. III. Interrogatively: Why not?

Quīntus, *ī*, m. Quintus, a Roman praenomen.

quīppe, adv. and conj. (*qui* + *pe*). Indeed, in fact; since, inasmuch as, for; *quippe qui*, inasmuch as I, you, etc.

quis, **quae**, **quid**, interrog. pron. Who? what?

quis, **qua**, **quid**, indef. pron. Any, some, any one, anything, something.

quis-nam, *quaenam*, *quidnam*, interrog. pron. Who? what?

quis-quam, *quaequam*, *quidquam*, indef. pron. Any, some, any one, some one, anything; *neque quisquam*, and no one.

quis-que, *quaeque*, *quodque* or *quidque*, indef. pron. Each, every, any; each one, each man, every one, any one.

quis-quis, indef. pron. Whoever, whatever, every one, every.

quī-vīs, *quaevīs*, *quidvīs* or *quodvīs*, indef. pron. (*qui*, *volo*). Who or what you please, whoever, whatever, any.

quō, adv. and conj. I. Where, whither, to what place: *quo usque?* how long? II. Wherefore, why, on which account; *non quo*, not that, not because, why not, *causam quo minus capiamus*, a reason why we should not take. III. In order that, that; *quo minus* (after verbs of hindering, etc.), that not, from. IV. With comparatives, *quo . . . eo*, the . . . the.

quō-cumque, adv. (*quo*, *-cumque*, soever). Whithersoever, in what direction soever.

quod, conj. (*qui*). That; because; *quod si*, but if.

quoniam, conj. (*quom*, *iam*). Since, because.

R.

rādīx, *īcis*, f. A root: *of a mountain:* the base, foot.

rapīna, *ae*, f. (*rapio*). Robbery, plundering, pillage.

rapiō, *ere*, *rapuī*, *raptum*, v. tr. To seize, carry off, rob, plunder.

ratiō, *ōnis*, f. (*reor*). A reckoning; business; course, mode, method, means; plan; *pl.*, interests.

recipiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*re*, *capio*). To take back, retake, recover.

re-citō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To read aloud.

rēctē, adv. (*rectus*). In a straight line; rightly, correctly, properly.

rēctus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rego*, to keep straight). Straight; right, correct, proper.

red-dō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. To give back; to give what is due, hand over, deliver.

redimō, *ere*, *ēmī*, *ēmptum*, v. tr. (*red*, *emo*). To buy back; to pay for, compensate for.

re-ferō, *ferre*, *rettulī*, *relātum*, v. tr. and intr. To bear back; to

report, refer, lay or bring before; to refer a question to the senate.

rēfert, *rēferre, rētulit*, v. intr., impers. with *acc. c. inf.* (*res, fero*). It concerns, imports.

reficiō, *ere, fēcī, fectum*, v. tr. (*re, facio*). To remake; to restore, revive.

regiō, *ōnis*, f. (*rego*). Direction; a region, territory, district, country.

rēgius, *a, um*, adj. (*rex*). Of a king, kingly, royal, regal.

rēgnum, *ī*, n. (*rego*). Sovereignty, supreme power; royal power; a kingdom.

regredior, *ī, gressus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*re, gradior*, to step). To go back, return.

religiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*religio*). Conscientious, religious, pious.

re-linquō, *ere, līquī, lictum*, v. tr. To leave behind, leave; to abandon, forsake.

reliquus, *a, um*, adj. (*relinquo*). Remaining; the remainder or rest of; the other; *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing; *quid reliqui habemus*, what have we left?

remedium, *iī*, n. (*medeor*, to heal). A cure, remedy.

re-moveō, *ēre, mōvī, mōtum*, v. tr. To withdraw, remove, send away.

reor, *rērī, ratus sum*, v. dep. To reckon; to think, suppose, judge, deem.

repente, adv. (*repens*, sudden). Suddenly, on a sudden.

reperiō, *īre, repperī* or *reperī, repertum*, v. tr. (*re, pario*). To discover; to find out, invent, devise; to find.

re-petō, *ere, petīvī* or *iī, petītum*, v. tr. and intr. To attack anew; to demand back; *pecuniae repetundae*, moneys to be demanded back, extortion; to recall.

re-prehendō, *ere, dī, ēnsum*, v. tr. To hold fast; to blame, censure, find fault with, reprove.

repudiō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*repudium*, divorce). To put away; to reject; to refuse.

repulsa, *ae*, f. (*repello*). A failure to obtain office or to secure an election, a defeat.

re-putō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To reckon; to think over, reflect upon, consider.

re-quiēs, *ētis*, f. acc. *requiem* and *requietem*; abl. *requiē* and *requiete*. Rest, repose.

re-quiēscō, *ere, quiēvī, quiētum*, v. intr. To rest, repose.

requīrō, *ere, quīsīvī, quīsītum*, v. tr. (*re, quaero*). To look after, seek; to ask, inquire.

rēs, *reī*, f. A thing, object; a matter, affair, event, occurrence; a deed; reality, fact; property; the state; *in rem*, advantageous, useful; *res geritur*, the battle is fought; *res adversae*, misfortune, failure; *res secundae*, prosperity, good fortune; *res capitalis*, a capital offence; *dubiae res*, a critical state of affairs; *res familiaris*, private property; *res gestae*, exploits, achievements; *novae res*, a revolution; *res publica*, the common weal; the republic, state, com-

monwealth; public or political life.

re-sistō, *ere, stitī, stitum*, v. intr. with the dat. To remain standing; to withstand, oppose, resist.

re-spondeō, *ēre, dī, ōnsum*, v. tr. (*re, spondeo*, to promise). To promise in return; to answer, reply; to give a response.

re-stinguō, *ere, stinxī, stinctum*, v. tr. To put out, quench.

restituō, *ere, stituī, stitūtum*, v. tr. (*re, statuo*). To replace, restore, give back.

reticeō, *ēre, ticuī*, v. intr. and tr. (*re taceo*). To be silent; to keep secret, conceal, leave unmentioned.

retineō, *ere, tinuī, tentum*, v. tr. (*re, teneo*). To hold back, retain; to keep, preserve, maintain.

re-trahō, *ere, trāxī, trāctum*, v. tr. To drag back, bring back.

reus, *ī*, m. (*res*). A defendant in a law-suit; one who is accused; one guilty of.

re-vocō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To call back, recall; to order to withdraw.

re-vortō, *ere, tī*, v. intr. used chiefly in the perf. system and

revortor, *ī*, (rarely) *vorsus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*re, vorto*). To turn back, come back, return.

rēx, *rēgis*, m. (*rego*). A king.

Rēx, *Rēgis*, m. Rex, a family name in the *gens Marcia*. Q. Marcius Rex commanded an army against Catiline.

Rhodiī, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Rhodians, the inhabitants of Rhodes, an island off the coast of Caria.

rogitō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. freq. (*rogo*). To ask with eagerness; to put questions repeatedly.

rogō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To ask, beg, request, entreat.

Rōma, *ae*, f. Rome.

Rōmānus, *a, um*, adj. (*Roma*). Roman. *Romanī, ōrum*, m., the Romans.

Rūfus, *ī*, m. Rufus, a Roman family name. Q. Pompeius Rufus was a praetor in 63 B.C.

ruīna, *ae*, f. (*ruo*, to fall). A downfall; ruin, overthrow, destruction.

rūpēs, *is*, f. (*rumpo*, to break). A cliff, rock.

rūrsus, adv. (*revorto*). Turned back; again, in turn.

S.

sacer, *cra, crum*, adj. Holy, sacred.

sacerdōs, *ōtis*, m. and f. (*sacer, do*). A priest, a priestess.

sacerdōtium, *iī*, n. (*sacerdos*). Priesthood, office of priest.

sacrilegus, *ī*, m. (*sacer, lego*). One who steals from a temple; one who commits sacrilege; an impious or wicked man.

sacrum, *ī*, n. (*sacer*). A sacred thing; a religious solemnity, ceremony.

Saenius, *iī*, m. Saenius, a Roman name.

saepe, *saepius, saepissimē*, adv. Often, frequently.

saepe-numerō, adv. Oftentimes, very often, repeatedly.

saeviō, *īre*, *iī*, *ītum*, v. intr. (*saevus*). To be furious, be angry; to rage.

saevitia, *ae*, f. (*saevus*). Fierceness, cruelty, barbarity, severity.

saevus, *a*, *um*, adj. Furious; fierce, cruel, harsh, barbarous.

Sallustius, *iī*, m. Sallustius, a Roman name. For Sallust, the historian, see the Introduction.

saltō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. freq. (*salio*, to leap). To dance.

salūs, *ūtis*, f. Health; welfare, safety, life; a greeting.

salūtō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*salus*). To greet, salute; to call upon, visit, pay one's respects to.

Samnītēs, *ium*, m. pl. (*Samnium*). The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, a district of central Italy.

sānē, adv. (*sanus*). Soundly; indeed, forsooth, truly.

Sanga, *ae*, m. Sanga, a family name in the *gens Fabia*. Q. Fabius Sanga was the patron of the Allobroges.

sanguis, *inis*, m. Blood.

sapiēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*sapio*). Wise, sensible, judicious.

sapientia, *ae*, f. (*sapiens*). Good sense, discretion, wisdom.

satis, adj. n. indecl. Enough, sufficient. *Subst. with partitive gen.*: A sufficiency, enough. *Adv.*: Enough, very.

satisfactiō, *ōnis*, f. (*satis*, *facio*). Satisfaction; justification.

saucius, *a*, *um*, adj. Wounded.

scelerātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scelero*, to defile). Polluted; wicked; *sceleratus*, *ī*, m. a scoundrel, miscreant.

scelestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scelus*). Wicked, guilty.

scelus, *eris*, n. An evil deed, crime, wicked deed, misdeed.

scīlicet, adv. (= *scire licet*). Evidently, doubtless; forsooth, indeed.

scio, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. To know.

scortum, *ī*, n. A harlot, strumpet.

scrībō, *ere*, *scrīpsī*, *scrīptum*, v. tr. To write; to enlist, enrol, levy.

scrīnium, *iī*, n. A letter-case, desk.

scrīptor, *ōris*, m. (*scribo*). A writer, author, historian.

sē-cēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. To withdraw; to revolt, secede.

secundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sequor*). Following; favorable, successful, prosperous; *secundae res*, prosperity, good fortune.

sed, conj. (old abl. of *sui*). But.

sēdēs, *is*, f. (*sedeo*). A seat; a dwelling-place, abode, home.

sēditiō, *ōnis*, f. (*sēd-*, *eo*). An insurrection, sedition, civil war.

sēdō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (cf. *sedeo*). To calm, quiet, allay.

semper, adv. Always, ever.

Semprōnia, *ae*, f. Sempronia, wife of D. Junius Brutus.

senātor, *ōris*, m. (*senex*, old). A senator.

senātōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sena-*

tor). Of a senator, of the senators, senatorial.

senātus, *ūs*, m. (*senex*). The senate, the Roman senate.

sententia, *ae*, f. (*sentio*). An opinion, sentiment, thought.

sentīna, *ae*, f. Bilge-water; a cesspool, sink.

sentiō, *īre*, *sēnsī*, *sēnsum*, v. tr. and intr. To perceive, observe, notice; to think, give one's opinions; to entertain views.

sēparātim, adv. (*separo*). Separately, individually.

Septimius, *iī*, m. Septimius, a gentile name. Septimius, a native of Camerinum, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

sequor, *ī*, *secūtus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. To follow; to pursue, aim at, seek to gain.

Ser. Abbr. for *Servius*, a Roman praenomen.

sermō, *ōnis*, m. (*sero*, to join). Conversation, discourse, speech; a conference.

servīlis, *e*, adj. (*servus*). Of or pertaining to a slave or to slaves, servile, slavish.

serviō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. intr. with the dat. (*servus*). To be a slave, serve, be subservient to; to have regard for.

servitium, *iī*, n. (*servus*). Servitude, bondage; *pl.* slaves.

servitūs, *ūtis*, f. (*servus*). Slavery, bondage.

Servius, *iī*, m. Servius, a Roman praenomen.

servō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To save, preserve.

servus, *ī*, m. A slave, bondman.

sēstertium, *iī*, n. (*sestertius*). A thousand sesterces.

seu. See *sīve*.

sevēritās, *ātis*, f. (*severus*). Seriousness, gravity, sternness.

sevērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Serious, stern, severe.

sextus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*sex*). The sixth.

sī, conj. If.

Sibyllīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sibylla*). Sibylline.

sīc, adv. Thus, as follows.

sīc-ut, **sīc-utī**, adv. Just as, as; as if, as if to.

sīgnātor, *ōris*, m. (*signo*). A sealer; a witness to a will.

sīgnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signum*). To seal, attach a seal to.

sīgnum, *ī*, n. A sign, signal; a standard; a statue; a seal.

Sīlānus, *ī*, m. Silanus, a family name in the *gens Junia*. D. Junius Silanus was consul, 62 B.C.

silentium, *iī*, n. (*sileo*). Stillness, silence.

sileō, *ēre*, *uī*, v. intr. To be silent; *siletur*, silence is kept, there is silence.

similis, *e*, adj. Like, similar.

similitūdō, *inis*, f. (*similis*). Likeness, resemblance.

simul, adv. Together, at once, at the same time; *simul ac*, as soon as; *simul . . . et*, both . . . and.

simulātor, *ōris*, m. (*simulo*). A feigner, pretender.

simulō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr.

(*similis*). To copy; to feign, pretend, simulate.

simultās, *ātis*, f. (*simul*). Enmity; rivalry.

sin, conj. (*si*, *ne*). But if.

sine, prep. with abl. Without.

singillātim, adv. (*singuli*). Singly, individually, one by one.

singulī, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. One each; separate, single, one by one.

sinister, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Left, on the left hand, on the left.

sinō, *ere*, *sīvī*, *situm*, v. tr. To place; to let, permit, allow.

sinus, *ūs*, m. A curve; the bosom; the interior, inmost part.

sitis, *is*, f. Thirst.

Sittius, *iī*, m. Sittius, a gentile name. P. Sittius was a citizen of Nuceria, who took service with the king of Mauritania. In his absence Catiline claimed him as one of his supporters, apparently without reason.

situs, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*sino*). Placed, situated.

sī-ve or **seu**, conj. Or if; whether; *sive . . . sive*, *seu . . . seu*, if . . . or if, whether . . . or.

societās, *ātis*, f. (*socius*). Association; alliance; a sharing, a share in.

socius, *iī*, n. A companion, associate; an accomplice, confederate.

sōcordia, *ae*, f. (*socors*, slothful). Sloth, laziness, inactivity, idleness; negligence.

sōl, *sōlis*, m. The sun.

soleō, *ēre*, *solitus sum*, v. intr. semi-dep. To be wont, be accustomed; to be usual or customary.

sollemnis, *e*, adj. (*sollus*, entire, *annus*). Annual; stated, appointed; religious, solemn.

sollicitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sollicitus*). To move, stir up; to incite, instigate; to urge to revolt.

sōlum, adv. (*solus*). Only.

sōlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Alone, only.

solūtus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*solvo*). Loose; free, unfettered, unrestrained.

solvō, *ere*, *solvī*, *solūtum*, v. tr. To loose; to pay.

somnus, *ī*, m. (*sopio*, to sleep). Sleep.

sōns, *sontis*, adj. Real; guilty, criminal.

sparus, *ī*, m. A small spear, hunting spear.

spatium, *iī*, n. Space, interval; a space of time, period.

speciēs, *ēī*, f. (*specio*, to look). Aspect; appearance, pretence.

spectātus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*specto*). Tried, tested.

spectō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*specio*). To observe; to test, try.

spērō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*spes*). To hope, trust, expect, look for.

spēs, *speī*, f. Hope, expectation; *pl.*, prospects.

Spinthēr, *ēris*, m. Spinther, an agnomen in the family of the *Lentuli*. P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther was aedile, 63 B.C.

spīrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr To breathe.

spoliō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*spolium*). To strip; to rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, despoil.

spolium, *iī*, n. Spoil, plunder, booty.

Statilius, *iī*, m. Statilius, a Roman gentile name. L. Statilius was one of Catiline's accomplices.

statuō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*status*). To put, place, set; to establish, appoint; to decide, settle.

status, *ūs*, m. (*sto*). Position, standing; condition, state.

stimulō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*stimulus*, a spur). To prick; to impel, drive on, incite.

stīpātor, *ōris*, m. (*stipo*, to attend). An attendant; *pl.*, attendants, retinue, suite.

stīpendium, *iī*, n. (*stips*, a contribution in money, *pendo*). A tax, impost, tribute.

stirps, *stirpis*, f. A stock, stem; a root.

strēnuus, *a*, *um*, adj. Prompt, vigorous, quick, strenuous, energetic.

studeō, *ēre*, *uī*, v. intr. To be eager; to show favor, to favor; to be eager for, desire, wish.

studium, *iī*, n. (*studeo*). Zeal, ardor; eagerness, fondness, desire; pursuit; study.

stultus, *a*, *um*, adj. Foolish, silly, stupid.

stuprum, *ī*, n. Debauchery; an act of debauchery; *stupri consuetudo*, an illicit intimacy.

sub, prep. with acc. and abl. I. With the acc. Under, near; at, towards, about. II. With the abl. Under, below, beneath.

sub-dolus, *a*, *um*, adj. Somewhat crafty, cunning, deceitful, sly.

sub-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To draw from below; to draw off, withdraw.

subigō, *ere*, *ēgī*, *āctum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *ago*). To bring under; to conquer, vanquish, subdue; to compel, force.

sub-levō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To support; to assist, encourage; to lighten, lessen.

subsidium, *iī*, n. (*sub*, *sedeo*, to sit). The troops stationed in reserve, the reserve; assistance, aid, succor.

sub-vortō, *ere*, *vortī*, *vorsum*, v. tr. To upturn, overthrow, upset; to ruin, destroy.

succurrō, *ere*, *currī*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *curro*). To run up; to hasten to one's aid, assistance, to help, aid.

sudis, *is*, f. A stake, stick.

suī, refl. pron. Of himself, herself, itself, themselves; of him, her, it, them. It is sometimes strengthened by adding the enclitic *-met*.

Sulla, *ae*, m. Sulla, a family name in the *gens Cornelia*. 1. L. Cornelius Sulla, the head of the aristocratic party, the conqueror of Mithradates, the opponent of Marius, dictator from 82 to 79 B.C. — 2. Ser. Cornelius Sulla, brother of the dictator. — 3. P. Cornelius Sulla, a kinsman of the

dictator, was convicted of bribery when consul elect, 66 B.C. — 4. P. and Ser. Cornelius Sulla, sons of Servius mentioned above, joined Catiline's conspiracy.

Sullānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sulla*). Of Sulla, pertaining to Sulla.

sum, *esse*, *fuī*, v. intr. To be, exist; *with dat. of possessor*, to have, possess; *cum telo esse*, to go armed; *ante esse*, to surpass.

summus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. (cf. *superus*, upper). Highest, greatest, very great, supreme, chief; the highest part of; *summum supplicium*, capital punishment.

sūmō, *ere*, *sūmpsī*, *sūmptum*, v. tr. To take, take up; to adopt; *supplicium sumere*, to inflict punishment.

sūmptus, *ūs*, m. (*sumo*). Expense, cost; extravagance.

super, adv. Above.

superbia, *ae*, f. (*superbus*). Haughtiness, pride, arrogance; vanity.

superbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*super*). Haughty, arrogant, proud.

superior, *us*, adj. comp. (*superus*). Higher; former, previous; superior, victorious.

superō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. and tr. (*superus*). To overtop; to abound, exist in abundance; to excel, surpass; to overcome, subdue, conquer.

supervacāneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*supervacuus*, needless). Needless, unnecessary.

suppetō, *ere*, *petīvī*, *petītum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *peto*). To be at hand.

supplex, *icis*, adj. (*sub*, *plico*, to fold). Kneeling down; humble, beseeching, suppliant.

supplicium, *iī*, n. (*supplex*). Public prayer, worship, supplication; punishment, penalty; capital punishment.

suprā, adv. (*superus*). Above; formerly, further back; more, to a greater degree.

suprā, prep. with acc. (*superus*). Above, over, beyond.

Sūra, *ae*, m. Sura, an agnomen of the family of the Lentuli. P. Cornelius Lentulus was one of the foremost of Catiline's accomplices.

suscipiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*subs* = *sub*, *capio*). To take up; to take upon one's self, undertake, engage in, take in hand.

sūspectus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*suspicio*). Suspected, distrusted.

sūspīciō, *ōnis*, f. (*suspicio*). Suspicion, mistrust.

sūspicor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*suspicio*). To mistrust, suspect.

sustentō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*sustineo*). To bear, support, endure.

sustineō, *ēre*, *tinuī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*subs* = *sub*, *teneo*). To support, sustain.

suus, *a*, *um*, poss. adj. pron. refl. (*sui*). His, her, its, their; his, etc., own.

T.

T. Abbr. for *Titus*, a Roman praenomen.

tābēs, *is*, f. A wasting disease; a plague, pestilence, blight.

tabula, *ae*, f. A board; an account-book, table; *tabulae novae*, new account-books, a reduction of debts; with or without *picta*, a painting, picture.

taeter, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Foul, offensive, noisome, loathsome.

tālis, *e*, adj. Such, of such a kind.

tam, adv. of degree. So; so very.

tamen, adv. Notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still.

tametsī, conj. (*tamen*, *etsi*). Although, though, notwithstanding that.

tam-quam, adv. As if, as it were.

tandem, adv. (*tam* + enclitic -*dem*). At length, at last, finally; *in questions*: pray.

tantum, adv. (*tantus*). So much; only, merely; *tantum modo*, only, merely.

tantus, *a*, *um*, adj. So great, so important, such; as great; *tanto*, abl. of measure with comparatives: by so much, so much the, the.

tardē, adv. (*tardus*). Slowly, late.

tardō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tardus*). To retard, delay, check.

tardus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slow, sluggish, tardy.

Tarquinius, *iī*, m. Tarquinius, a Roman name. L. Tarquinius was one of Catiline's accomplices, who turned informer.

Tarracīnēnsis, *is*, m. and f. (*Tarracina*). An inhabitant of Tarracina, a town in Latium.

tegō, *ere*, *tēxī*, *tēctum*, v. tr. To cover; to protect, defend.

tēlum, *ī*, n. A missile weapon; a weapon; *cum telo esse*, to go armed.

temere, adv. Rashly, heedlessly, inconsiderately, without reason.

temperō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. with the dat. (*tempus*). To be moderate or temperate, forbear; *victoriae temperare*, to use victory with moderation.

tempestās, *ātis*, f. (*tempus*). A space of time; a time, season; *pl.*, emergency, crisis.

templum, *ī*, n. A place marked off by the augur; a sanctuary, temple.

temptō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*tendo*). To touch; to attack, assail; to try, attempt; to tempt, try to win over.

tempus, *oris*, n. Time; opportunity, occasion, exigency.

tendō, *ere*, *tetendī*, *tentum* or *tēnsum*, v. tr. and intr. To stretch, stretch out, extend; to lay; to exert one's self, strive.

tenebrae, *ārum*, f. pl. Darkness.

teneō, *ēre*, *uī*, *tum*, v. tr. To hold, keep, possess, occupy.

Terentius, *iī*, m. Terentius, a Roman gentile name. Cn. Terentius was a senator.

terra, *ae*, f. The earth; land; a land, country; *terrarum orbis*, the world, earth.

terreō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. To frighten, alarm, terrify.

terribilis, *e*, adj. (*terreo*). Frightful, dreadful, terrible, fearful.

tertius, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*tres*). The third.

tēstis, *is*, m. and f. A witness.

tēstor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*testis*). To testify; to call or invoke to witness.

tetrarchēs, *ae*, m. (Greek). A tetrarch, prince.

Tib. Abbr. for

Tiberius, *iī*, m. Tiberius, a Roman praenomen.

timeō, *ēre*, *uī*, v. tr. and intr. With the acc., to fear, dread. With the dat., to fear for.

timidus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*timeo*). Afraid, timid, cowardly.

timor, *ōris*, m. (*timeo*). Fear, dread, alarm.

Titus, *ī*, m. Titus, a Roman praenomen.

tolerō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bear, support, endure; to withstand.

tollō, *ere*, *sustulī*, *sublātum*, v. tr. To raise; to exalt, extol; to take away, remove.

toreuma, *atis*, n. (Greek). Embossed work; work in relief.

torpēscō, *ere*, *torpuī*, v. intr. incept. (*torpeo*). To grow torpid, become dull, or inactive.

Torquātus, *ī*, m. Torquatus, an agnomen in the *gens Manlia*. 1. T. Manlius Torquatus, consul in 340 B.C., defeated the allied Latins, Campanians, and Volscans in a desperate battle near Mt. Vesuvius. It was during this war that Manlius ordered his son to be put to death for disobeying orders. — 2. L. Manlius Torquatus was consul, 65 B.C.

tōtus, *a*, *um*, adj. Whole, all, entire; the whole of.

tractō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*traho*). To draw; to handle, have charge of; to treat.

trādō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. (*trans*, *do*). To give up, deliver, surrender; to commit, entrust.

trahō, *ere*, *trāxī*, *trāctum*, v. tr. To draw; to drag away to death; to carry off, plunder; to draw away, turn away; to make way with, squander.

trāmes, *itis*, m. A by-path, crossway, foot-path.

tranquillus, *a*, *um*, adj. Calm, tranquil, still.

Trāns-alpīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*trans*, *Alpes*). Transalpine, situated north of the Alps.

trāns-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itum*, v. tr. To go across; to go through, pass, spend.

trāns-ferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*, v. tr. To carry over, transfer; to put off, postpone.

trānsigō, *ere*, *ēgī*, *āctum*, v. tr. (*trans*, *ago*). To drive through; to finish, perform.

Trāns-padānus, *ī*, m. (*trans*, *Padus*). A person dwelling in

Italy, north of the river Padus or Po.

trepidō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*trepidus*). To hurry with alarm, to be in confusion, be agitated.

trēs, *tria*, num. adj. Three.

trēs-virī, *ōrum*, m. pl. The sing. is *triumvir*, *ī*, m. Three joint commissioners; a board of three.

tribūnicius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tribunus*). Of the tribune or tribunes, tribunician.

tribūnus, *ī*, m. (*tribus*). A tribune: I. A military tribune; every legion had six, who commanded it in turn, each for two months of the year. II. A tribune of the commons, a magistrate elected to defend the interests of the plebeians.

tribuō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To give, bestow, grant.

trīgintā, num. adj. indecl. Thirty.

trīstitia, *ae*, f. (*tristis*). Sadness, grief, sorrow.

triumphō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*triumphus*). To enjoy a triumph, to triumph.

Trōiānī, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*Troia*). The Trojans, the inhabitants of Troy in Asia Minor.

trūcīdō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*trux*, *caedo*). To cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre.

tū, *tuī*, pers. pron. Thou, you.

tuba, *ae*, f. A straight trumpet used by the Roman infantry for signalling.

tueor, *ērī*, *tuitus* or *tūtus sum*, v. tr. dep. To defend, protect.

Tulliānum, *ī*, n. The Tullianum, a subterranean dungeon in the prison at Rome.

Tullius, *iī*, m. Tullius, a Roman gentile name. M. Tullius Cicero was the celebrated orator, consul, 63 B.C.

Tullus, *ī*, m. Tullus, a family name, found in the Volcatian *gens*. L. Volcatius Tullus was consul, 66 B.C.

tum, adv. Then, at that time.

tumultus, *ūs*, m. (*tumeo*, to swell). A disturbance, confusion; a revolt, rising, insurrection.

turba, *ae*, f. Disorder, disturbance.

turpitūdō, *inis*, f. (*turpis*, base). Foulness; disgrace, infamy, shame.

Tūscī, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Tuscans, Etruscans, or Etrurians, the inhabitants of Etruria.

tūtus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*tueor*). Protected, safe.

tuus, *a*, *um*, poss. pron. adj. (*tu*). Thy, your.

U.

ubī, adv. relat. and interrog. I. Of place: where, wherein, in which place. II. Of time: when, after; *ubi primum*, as soon as.

ubi-que, adv. Anywhere, everywhere.

ulcīscor, *ī*, *ultus sum*, v. tr. dep. To avenge, take vengeance for.

ūllus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*unus*). Any.

ulterior, *us*, adj. comp. (from

obsolete *ulter*). Further, on the further side; more remote.

ultrā, adv. (*ulter*). Beyond, further; thereafter.

Umbrēnus, *ī*, m. Umbrenus, a Roman name. P. Umbrenus was a freedman, who incited the Allobroges to revolt.

ūnā, adv. (*unus*). At the same time, together with.

unde, adv. (*qui*). From which place, whence.

undique, adv. (*unde*, *-que*). From all parts; on all sides.

ūnivorsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*unus*, *vorto*). All together, all collectively; all, the whole of.

unquam, adv. At any time, ever.

ūnus, *a*, *um*, adj. One, single; *in unum*, to one place, together.

ūnus-quisque, *ūna-quaeque*, *ūnum-quidque*, indef. pron. Each one, each.

urbānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*urbs*). Of or relating to the city, i.e. Rome, in the city.

urbs, *urbis*, f. A city; the city of Rome.

urgeō, *ēre*, *ursī*, v. tr. To press, urge; to beset closely.

usque, adv. All the way; even until; *usque eo*, to such a degree.

ūsus, *ūs*, m. (*utor*). Use, employment; practice, experience; familiarity, intimacy; service, advantage; *usui esse*, to be useful or serviceable.

ut or **utī**, I. Adv. 1. Of manner: how; 2. Of comparison: as, just as, like. II. Conj., that, in order that; so that.

uter-que, *utraque*, *utrumque*, adj. pron. (*uter*). Each of the two, both, each.

utī, adv. and conj. See *ut*.

ūtilis, *e*, adj. (*utor*). Useful, serviceable, advantageous.

ūtor, *ī*, *ūsus sum*, v. dep. with the abl. To use, make use of, avail one's self of, employ; to enjoy.

utpote, adv. Inasmuch as, since; *utpote qui*, since, or because he was one who.

utrimque, adv. (*uterque*). On both sides.

V.

vacuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (cf. *vaco*, to be vacant). Free from, devoid of; vacant; defenceless.

vagus, *a*, *um*, adj. Roaming, unsettled, wandering.

vagor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*. v. intr. dep. (*vagus*). To wander, roam.

valeō, *ēre*, *uī*, *iturus*, v. intr. To be strong or powerful, have strength, power, have influence; to prevail, succeed.

Valerius, *iī*, m. Valerius, the name of a Roman *gens*. L. Valerius Flaccus was praetor under Cicero.

validus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*valeo*). Strong, powerful, effective.

vānitās, *ātis*, f. (*vanus*). Emptiness; indiscretion; fickleness.

vānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cf. vaco*). Empty; vain, futile; fickle, false, deceptive.

Varguntēius, *iī*, m. Varguntelus, a Roman name. L. Varguntelus was one of Catiline's accomplices.

variē, adv. (*varius*). In different ways, variously.

varius, *a*, *um*, adj. Manifold, various; versatile, fickle.

vās, *vāsis*, n. pl. *vāsa*, *ōrum*. A vessel; a utensil of any kind.

vāstō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vastus*). To lay waste; to harass; to perplex.

vāstus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cf. vaco*). Waste, desolate; huge, enormous, monstrous; insatiable.

ve, conj. enclitic. Or.

vēcordia, *ae*, f. (*vecors*, senseless). Senselessness; madness, insanity.

vectīgal, *ālis*, n. (cf. *veho*, to carry). A tax, tribute; revenue.

vectīgālis, *e*, adj. (*cf. veho*). Tributary, paying tribute.

vehemēns, *entis*, adj. Violent, impetuous, furious.

vehementer, adv. (*vehemens*). Violently, strongly, very greatly.

vel, conj. Or; *vel . . . vel*, either . . . or.

vel-ut, vel-utī, adv. Even as, just as; just as if, as if, as though.

vēnālis, *e*, adj. (*venum*, that which is for sale). For sale; to be bought and sold, venal.

vendō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. (*venum*, *do*). To sell.

venēnum, *ī*, n. A drug; *venenum malum*, poison.

veniō, *īre*, *vēnī*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come, arrive. It is used impersonally in the passive; e.g. *ventum est ab illis*, they arrived, they came.

vēnor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. To hunt, engage in the chase.

venter, *tris*, m. The belly.

verber, *eris*, n. A lash; a lashing; stripes, blows.

verberō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*verber*). To lash, scourge, flog.

verbum, *ī*, n. A word.

vērē, adv. (*verus*). Truly, correctly, accurately.

vereor, *ērī*, *veritus sum*, v. tr. dep. To stand in awe; to fear, dread.

vērō, adv. and conj. (*verus*). In truth, in fact, indeed, truly, assuredly; but.

vērum, *ī*, n. (*verus*). The truth, reality, fact; *pro vero*, as true; *ex vero*, according to desert.

vērum, adv. and conj. Truly, indeed; but.

vērus, *a*, *um*, adj. True, real; right, proper.

vescor, *ī*, v. dep. with the abl. To eat, feed upon.

Vesta, *ae*, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth.

vestīmentum, *ī*, n. (*vestio*, to clothe). A garment; clothing.

veterānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vetus*). Old in service, veteran. *Veterani*, pl., veteran soldiers, veterans.

vetō, *āre*, *vetuī*, *vetitum*, v. tr. To forbid, prohibit.

vetus, *eris*, adj. comp. *vetustior*, sup. *veterrimus*. Old, of long-standing, ancient; former.

vexō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq.

(*veho*). To trouble, vex, harass, disquiet; to abuse, waste, squander.

vīcīnitās, *ātis*, f. (*vicinus*, neighboring). The neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.

victor, *ōris*, m. (*vinco*). A conqueror, victor; *in apposition*, victorious.

victōria, *ae*, f. (*victor*). Victory.

vīctus, *ūs*, m. (*vivo*). Means of living, food; mode of living.

vīcus, *ī*, m. An abode; a street.

vidēlicet, adv. (for *videre licet*). Clearly, plainly, evidently, of course, no doubt.

videō, *ēre*, *vīdī*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To see, behold; to perceive; observe. *Videor*, *ērī*, *vīsus sum*, to seem, appear.

vigeō, *ēre*, v. intr. To be vigorous; to thrive.

vīgēsumus or **vīcēsumus**, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*viginti*). The twentieth.

vigilia, *ae*, f. (*vigil*). A keeping or being awake; wakefulness, sleeplessness; the watch, guard.

vigilō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*vigil*). To watch; to be watchful or vigilant.

vīlis, *e*, adj. Cheap, of little value.

vīlla, *ae*, f. A country-house, country-seat, villa.

vincō, *ere*, *vīcī*, *victum*, v. tr. and intr. Tr., to conquer, overcome, defeat, vanquish; to get rid of, squander: Intr., to be victorious, prevail, carry the day.

vinculum, *ī*, n. (*vincio*, to bind). A fetter, chain; imprisonment, confinement.

vindex, *icis*, m. and f. A defender; an executioner.

vindicō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vindex*). To claim; *nosmet in libertatem*, restore ourselves to freedom; to punish, inflict punishment.

vīnum, *ī*, n. Wine.

violentia, *ae*, f. (*violentus*). Violence, fury.

vir., *virī*, m. A man; a husband.

vīrēs, *ium*. See *vis*.

virgō, *inis*, f. A maiden, virgin.

virīlis, *e*, adj. (*vir*). Of a man, masculine; manly, worthy of a man.

virtūs, *ūtis*, f. (*vir*). Manliness; strength, vigor, energy; bravery, courage, valor; mental excellence, ability; merits, goodness, virtue, moral worth.

vīs, no gen., acc. *vim*; abl., *vi*, f. Strength, force, power, vigor; activity; violence; *vīres*, pl., strength, physical powers.

vīsō, *ere*, *vīsī*, *vīsum*, v. tr. freq. (*video*). To look at attentively, view, behold; to examine; to go to see, visit.

vīta, *ae*, f. (*vivo*). Life, existence.

vitium, *iī*, n. A fault, vice, crime.

vīvō, *ere*, *vīxī*, *vīctum*, v. intr. To live.

vīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (cf. *vivo*). Alive, living.

vix, adv. With difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vocābulum, *ī*, n. (*voco*). A name.

vocō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (cf. *vōx*). To call; to summon, cite.

volēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*volo*). Willing.

volgus, *ī*, n. The multitude, mass; populace, people; the rabble.

volnerō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*volnus*). To wound, hurt, injure.

volnus, *eris*, n. (*cf. vello*, to rend). A wound.

volō, *velle*, *voluī*, v. tr. To be willing; to wish, desire.

Volturcius, *iī*, m. Volturcius, a Latin name. T. Volturcius, of Crotona, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

voltus, *ūs*, m. The expression of the countenance; the features, looks; the face; look, appearance.

voluntārius, *iī*, m. (*volens*). A volunteer.

voluntās, *ātis*, f. (*volens*). Will, wish, desire.

voluptārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (cf. *voluptas*). Delightful, pleasant, agreeable.

voluptās, *ātis*, f. (*volup*). Satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure.

volvō, *ere*, *volvī*, *volūtum*, v. tr. To roll; to turn or roll over; to turn over in mind, meditate upon, consider.

vorsō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*vorto*). To turn repeatedly. *Vorsor, ārī, ātus sum*, to turn one's self; to be occupied, engaged; to be active, busy.

vorsus, adv. Turned in the direction of, toward.

vorsus, *ūs*, m. (*vorto*). A verse.

voster, *tra*, *trum*, poss. pron. adj. (*vos*). Your.

vōtum, *ī*, n. (*voveo*, to vow). A vow; a prayer.

vōx, *vōcis*, f. A voice.

ANNOUNCEMENTS.

The Students' Series of Latin Classics.

Under the editorial supervision of ERNEST MONDELL PEASE, A.M., Leland Stanford Junior University, and HARRY THURSTON PECK, PH.D., L.H.D., Columbia College.

This Series will contain the Latin authors usually read in American schools and colleges, and also others well adapted to class-room use but not published in suitable editions. The several volumes will be prepared by special editors, who will aim to revise the text carefully and edit it in the most serviceable manner. Where there are German editions of unusual merit, representing years of special study under the most favorable circumstances, these will be used, with the consent of the foreign editor, as a basis for the American edition. In this way it will be possible to edit a series of text-books of the highest excellence in a comparatively short period of time.

The editions will be of two types conforming to the different ways of reading Latin in our best institutions. Some will contain in the introductions and commentary such a careful and minute treatment of the author's life, language, and style as to afford a thorough appreciation of the author and his place in Latin literature. Others will aim merely to assist the student to a good reading knowledge of the author and will have only the text and brief notes at the bottom of each page. These will be particularly acceptable for sight reading, or for rapid reading after the minute study of an author or period in one of the fuller editions. For instance, after a class has read a play or two of Plautus or Terence carefully with special reference to the peculiarities of style, language, metres, the method of presenting a play and the like, these will be well suited for the rapid reading of other plays.

The Series will also contain various supplementary works prepared by competent scholars. Every effort will be made to give the books a neat and attractive appearance.

The following volumes are now ready or in preparation: —

CATULLUS, Selections, based upon the edition of Riese. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY, Ph.D., Professor in Boston University.

CICERO, De Senectute et de Amicitia. By CHARLES E. BENNETT, A.M., Professor in the Cornell University.

CICERO, Tusculan Disputations, Books I and II. By Professor PECK. *Nearly Ready.*

CICERO, De Oratore, Book I, based upon the edition of Sorof. By W. B. OWEN, Ph.D., Professor in Lafayette College. *Ready.*

CICERO, Select Letters, based in part upon the edition of Süpfle-Böckel. By Professor PEASE.

GELLIUS, Selections. By Professor PECK.

HORACE, Odes and Epodes. By PAUL SHOREY, Ph.D., Professor in the Chicago University. *Nearly Ready.*

HORACE, Satires and Epistles, based upon the edition of Kiessling. By JAMES H. KIRKLAND, Ph.D., Professor in Vanderbilt University. *Ready.*

LIVY, Books XXI and XXII, based upon the edition of Wölfflin. By JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D., Professor in Dartmouth College. *Ready.*

LIVY, Book I, for rapid reading. By Professor LORD.

LUCRETIUS, De Rerum Natura, Book III. By W. A. MERRILL, Ph.D., Professor in the University of California.

MARTIAL, Selections. By CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D., Professor in Barnard College.

NEPOS, for rapid reading. By ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D., Professor in the University of California. *Ready.*

NEPOS, Selections. By J. C. JONES, A.M., Professor in the University of Missouri.

OVID, Selections from the Metamorphoses, based upon the edition of Meuser-Egen. By B. L. WIGGINS, A.M., Professor in the University of the South. *Nearly Ready.*

OVID, Selections, for rapid reading. By A. L. BONDURANT, A.M., Professor in the University of Mississippi.

PETRONIUS, Cena Trimalchionis, based upon the edition of Bücheler. By W. E. WATERS, Ph.D., President of Wells College.

PLAUTUS, Captivi, for rapid reading. By GROVE E. BARBER, A.M., Professor in the University of Nebraska.

PLAUTUS, Menaechmi, based upon the edition of Brix. By HAROLD N. FOWLER, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

PLINY, Select Letters, for rapid reading. By SAMUEL BALL PLATNER, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

QUINTILIAN, Book X and Selections from Book XII, based upon the edition of Krüger. By CARL W. BELSER, Ph.D., Professor in the University of Colorado.

SALLUST, Catiline, based upon the edition of Schmalz. By CHARLES G. HERBERMANN, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor in the College of the City of New York. *Ready.*

SENECA, Select Letters. By E. C. WINSLOW, A.M.

TACITUS, Annals, Book I and Selections from Boo[illegible]d upo[illegible] the edition of Nipperdey-Andresen. By E. M. [illegible] fessor in Lehigh University.

TACITUS, Annals, Book XV. By J. EVERETT BRADY, Ph.D., Professor in Smith College.

TACITUS, Germania and Agricola, based upon the editions of Schweizer-Sidler and Dräger. By A. G. HOPKINS, Ph.D., Professor in Hamilton College. *Ready.*

TACITUS, Histories, Boo[illegible]**nd Selections from Books II–V**, based upon the edition of W[illegible]ff. By EDWARD H. SPIEKER, Ph.D., Professor in the Johns Hopkins University.

TERENCE, Adelphoe, for rapid reading. By WILLIAM L. COWLES, A.M., Professor in Amherst College.

TERENCE, Phormio, based upon the edition of Dziatzko. By HERBERT C. ELMER, Ph.D., Assistant Professor in the Cornell University. *Nearly Ready.*

TRIBULLUS AND PROPERTIUS, Selections, based upon the edition of Jacoby. By HENRY F. BURTON, A.M., Professor in the University of Rochester.

VALERIUS MAXIMUS, Selections, for rapid reading. By CHARLES S. SMITH. College of New Jersey. *Nearly Ready.*

VELLEIUS PATERCULUS, Historia Romana, Book II. By F. E. ROCKWOOD, A.M., Professor in Bucknell University. *Ready.*

VERGIL, The Story of Turnus from Æn. VI–XII, for rapid reading. By MOSES SLAUGHTER, Ph.D., Professor in Iowa College.

VIRI ROMÆ, Selections. By G. M. WHICHER, A.M., Packer Collegiate Institute.

LATIN COMPOSITION, for college use. By WALTER MILLER, A.M., Professor in the Leland Stanford Jr. University. *Ready.*

LATIN COMPOSITION, for advanced classes. By H. R. FAIRCLOUGH, A.M., Professor in the Leland Stanford Jr. University. *Nearly Ready.*

HAND-BOOK OF LATIN SYNONYMS. By Mr. MILLER.

A FIRST BOOK IN LATIN. By HIRAM TUELL, A.M., Principal of the Milton High School, Mass., and HAROLD N. FOWLER, Ph.D., Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION, for schools. By M. GRANT DANIELL, A.M., Principal of Chauncy-Hall School, Boston. *Ready.*

THE PRIVATE LIFE OF THE ROMANS, a manual for the use of schools and colleges. By HARRIET WATERS PRESTON and LOUISE DODGE. *Ready.*

GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY, based on the recent work of Steuding. By KARL P. HARRINGTON, A.M., Professor in the University of North Carolina, and HERBERT C. TOLMAN, Ph.D., Professor in Vanderbilt University.

ATLAS ANTIQUUS. Twelve maps of the ancient world, for schools and colleges. By Dr. HENRY KIEPERT, M. R. Acad., Berlin. *Ready.*

Tentative arrangements have been made for other books not ready to be announced.

LEACH, SHEWELL, & SANBORN, Boston, New York, and Chicago.